

(19) 日本国特許庁(JP)

## (12) 公表特許公報(A)

(11) 特許出願公表番号

**特表2004-506598****(P2004-506598A)**(43) 公表日 **平成16年3月4日(2004. 3. 4)**(51) Int. Cl.<sup>7</sup>**A 6 1 K 35/28****A 6 1 K 35/14****A 6 1 P 37/06****A 6 1 P 43/00**

F I

A 6 1 K 35/28

A 6 1 K 35/14

A 6 1 P 37/06

A 6 1 P 43/00 1 2 1

テーマコード (参考)

4 C O 8 7

審査請求 未請求 予備審査請求 有 (全 179 頁)

(21) 出願番号 特願2001-534394 (P2001-534394)  
 (86) (22) 出願日 平成12年10月26日 (2000. 10. 26)  
 (85) 翻訳文提出日 平成14年4月25日 (2002. 4. 25)  
 (86) 国際出願番号 PCT/US2000/029815  
 (87) 国際公開番号 W02001/032189  
 (87) 国際公開日 平成13年5月10日 (2001. 5. 10)  
 (31) 優先権主張番号 09/427, 333  
 (32) 優先日 平成11年10月26日 (1999. 10. 26)  
 (33) 優先権主張国 米国 (US)

(71) 出願人 500430486  
 オシリス セラピューティクス, インコー  
 ポレイテッド  
 アメリカ合衆国, 2 1 2 3 1 - 2 0 0 1  
 メリーランド, ボルチモア, アリスアンナ  
 ストリート 2 0 0 1  
 (74) 代理人 100066061  
 弁理士 丹羽 宏之  
 (72) 発明者 マッキントッシュ, ケビン, アール.  
 アメリカ合衆国, 2 1 0 4 2 メリーラン  
 ド, エリコット シティ, ブルー パロー  
 ライド 4 2 2 5

最終頁に続く

(54) 【発明の名称】 移植における免疫応答の予防および処置に適した間葉幹細胞から獲得した上澄み

## (57) 【要約】

受容者における移植片に対する免疫応答を減少させる一つの方法であって、移植片の宿主拒絶を減少または阻害するのに有効な間葉幹細胞の量で前記受容者を処置する方法。間葉幹細胞は移植の前、移植と同時、または移植後に投与することができる。更に、間葉幹細胞を用いる処置で外来組織、すなわち対宿主性移植片による宿主に対する減少免疫応答を誘導する方法が開示される。

**【特許請求の範囲】****【請求項 1】**

同種異系抗原に対する免疫応答を減少させる一つの方法であって、免疫応答を減少させるのに有効な量での間葉幹細胞培養物から獲得した上澄みに、免疫エフェクター細胞を接触させることを含むことを特徴とする方法。

**【請求項 2】**

請求項 1 記載の方法であって、ここでエフェクター細胞が T 細胞であることを特徴とする方法。

**【請求項 3】**

活性化された T 細胞の再活性化を予防または減少させる一つの方法であって、前記活性化 T 細胞の再刺激を抑制するのに有効な量での間葉幹細胞から獲得した上澄みに、同種異系抗原でこれまでに活性化された T 細胞を接触させることを含むことを特徴とする方法。 10

**【請求項 4】**

提供者移植片に対する免疫応答を減少させる一つの方法であって、移植片に対する受容者の免疫応答を減少させるのに有効な量での間葉幹細胞から獲得した上澄みで受容者を処置することを含むことを特徴とする方法。

**【請求項 5】**

請求項 4 記載の方法であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が受容者にとって自己由来であることを特徴とする方法。

**【請求項 6】**

請求項 4 記載の方法であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が受容者にとって同種異系であることを特徴とする方法。 20

**【請求項 7】**

請求項 6 記載の方法であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が移植片の提供者から得られることを特徴とする方法。

**【請求項 8】**

請求項 4 記載の方法であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が移植片の提供者および受容者の双方にとって同種異系であることを特徴とする方法。

**【請求項 9】**

請求項 4 記載の方法であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が移植片の提供者および受容者の双方にとって異種であることを特徴とする方法。 30

**【請求項 10】**

請求項 4 記載の方法であって、ここで移植片が皮膚であることを特徴とする方法。

**【請求項 11】**

請求項 4 記載の方法であって、ここで上澄みが移植片の投与に先立ち受容者に投与されることを特徴とする方法。

**【請求項 12】**

請求項 4 記載の方法であって、ここで上澄みが移植片の投与と同時に投与されることを特徴とする方法。

**【請求項 13】**

請求項 4 記載の方法であって、ここで上澄みが移植片の一部として投与されることを特徴とする方法。 40

**【請求項 14】**

請求項 4 記載の方法であって、ここで上澄みが移植片の後で投与されることを特徴とする方法。

**【請求項 15】**

請求項 4 記載の方法であって、ここで上澄みが受容者による移植片拒絶を処置するために移植片受容者に投与されることを特徴とする方法。

**【請求項 16】**

請求項 4 記載の方法であって、更に免疫抑制薬を受容者に投与することを含むことを特徴 50

とする方法。

【請求項 17】

請求項 4 記載の方法であって、ここで移植片が固体器官であることを特徴とする方法。

【請求項 18】

請求項 17 記載の方法であって、ここで固体器官が心臓、脾臓、腎臓、肺または肝臓から選択されることを特徴とする方法。

【請求項 19】

対宿主性移植片病のために移植片受容者を処置する一つの方法であって、移植片による受容者に対する免疫応答を減少させるのに有効な量での間葉幹細胞培養物から獲得した上澄みで、提供者移植片の受容者を処置することを含むことを特徴とする方法。

10

【請求項 20】

請求項 19 記載の方法であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が受容者にとって自己由来であることを特徴とする方法。

【請求項 21】

請求項 19 記載の方法であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が提供者移植片にとって自己由来であることを特徴とする方法。

【請求項 22】

請求項 19 記載の方法であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が提供者および受容者の双方にとって同種異系であることを特徴とする方法。

【請求項 23】

請求項 19 記載の方法であって、更に受容者に免疫抑制薬を投与することを含むことを特徴とする方法。

20

【請求項 24】

提供者移植片に対して不都合な免疫応答を減少させる一つの組成物であって、提供者移植片に対して不都合な免疫応答を阻害しまたは減少させるのに有効な量での間葉幹細胞培養物から獲得した上澄みと、薬理担体とを含むことを特徴とする組成物。

【請求項 25】

請求項 24 記載の組成物であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が受容者にとって自己由来であることを特徴とする組成物。

【請求項 26】

請求項 24 記載の組成物であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が提供者にとって自己由来であることを特徴とする組成物。

30

【請求項 27】

請求項 24 記載の組成物であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が受容者および提供者双方にとって同種異系であることを特徴とする組成物。

【請求項 28】

請求項 24 記載の組成物であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が受容者および提供者双方にとって異種であることを特徴とする組成物。

【請求項 29】

移植片により起こる移植片受容者に対して不都合な免疫応答を減少させる一つの組成物であって、移植片により起こる移植片受容者に対して不都合な免疫応答を減少させるのに有効な量での間葉幹細胞培養物から獲得した上澄みと、薬理担体とを含むことを特徴とする組成物。

40

【請求項 30】

請求項 29 記載の組成物であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が受容者にとって自己由来であることを特徴とする組成物。

【請求項 31】

請求項 29 記載の組成物であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が提供者にとって自己由来であることを特徴とする組成物。

【請求項 32】

50

請求項 2 9 記載の組成物であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が受容者と提供者の双方にとって同種異系であることを特徴とする組成物。

【請求項 3 3】

請求項 2 9 記載の組成物であって、ここで間葉幹細胞が受容者と提供者の双方にとって異種であることを特徴とする組成物。

【請求項 3 4】

請求項 1 記載の方法であって、ここで上澄みが混合リンパ球反応を受ける T 細胞と共存培養された間葉幹細胞から獲得されることを特徴とする方法。

【請求項 3 5】

同種異系抗原に対する免疫応答を減少させる一つの方法であって、免疫応答を減少させるために有効な量での異種間葉幹細胞に免疫エフェクター細胞を接触させることを特徴とする方法。 10

【請求項 3 6】

同種異系抗原に対する免疫応答を減少させる一つの方法であって、同種異系抗原に対する免疫応答を減少させるのに有効な量での間葉幹細胞から獲得した上澄みにエフェクター細胞を接触させ、これにより同種異系抗原と接触した前記エフェクター細胞が前記同種異系抗原に対する減少した免疫応答を持つことを含むことを特徴とする方法。

【請求項 3 7】

請求項 3 6 記載の方法であって、ここで前記エフェクター細胞が前もって活性化された T 細胞であり、また前記免疫応答が前記 T 細胞の再活性化であることを特徴とする方法。 20

【請求項 3 8】

請求項 3 6 記載の方法であって、ここで減少される前記免疫応答が試験管内免疫応答であることを特徴とする方法。

【請求項 3 9】

請求項 3 6 記載の方法であって、ここで減少される前記免疫応答が生体内免疫応答であることを特徴とする方法。

【請求項 4 0】

請求項 3 6 記載の方法であって、ここで減少される前記免疫応答が提供者移植片に対する免疫応答であることを特徴とする方法。

【請求項 4 1】

請求項 4 0 記載の方法であって、ここで前記提供者移植片が異種提供者移植片であることを特徴とする方法。 30

【発明の詳細な説明】

【0 0 0 1】

【発明の属する技術分野】

本発明は、1998年3月18日に出願された合衆国暫定特許出願番号60/078,463と1998年6月19日に出願された合衆国暫定特許出願番号60/089,964の優先権に基づきまたこれを主張する1999年3月12日に出願された合衆国特許出願番号09/267,536の一部継続出願である1999年10月26日に出願された合衆国特許出願番号09/427,333の優先権を主張する。 40

【0 0 0 2】

本発明は同種異系抗原に対する T 細胞応答を阻害することに関し、また更に前活性化 T 細胞の再活性化を阻害およびまたは予防することに関する。より詳細には、本発明は免疫エフェクター細胞により引き起こされる外来組織およびまたは細胞およびまたは器官に対する免疫応答を予防し、減少または処置する分野に関する。本発明は更に移植片拒絶およびまたは対宿主性移植片反応を予防し、減少または処置することに関する。

【0 0 0 3】

【発明の背景技術】

寛容は通常免疫応答の起こる抗原に対する特異的反応の獲得性欠損である。典型的には、寛容を誘導するには寛容化しようとする抗原に対する露出が必要であり、その結果として 50

若干のリンパ球の死または機能的な不活性化が起こる。完全な寛容は、二次抗原攻撃に対する検出可能な免疫応答の欠損が特徴である。部分的寛容は免疫応答の量的減少が特徴である。

#### 【0004】

免疫機構の機能は病原体を含む外来物質を除去し、自己抗原に対する非応答性または寛容を維持することである。T細胞寛容は、1)自己ペプチドに反応する胸腺細胞がクローン消失により除去される胸腺において(中心寛容)、および2)免疫寛容を生じる条件下で自己抗原に露出される末梢において(末梢寛容)獲得される。クローン消失は抗原提示細胞に対する細胞死分子の発現からも起こり得る。細胞死分子の代表的な例はFasリガンド(FasL)とTRAILリガンドであり、これらは活性化T細胞上のそれぞれのレセプターであるFasとDR4に結合しT細胞のアポトーシスを誘導する。TNFR上科の構成員であるCD27およびCD27リガンド(CD70)の相互作用もまたT細胞アポトーシスを誘導する。

10

#### 【0005】

不都合なことに、免疫機能は移植片組織などの有益な侵入物と有害な侵入物とを区別せず、そのため免疫機構は移植された組織または器官を拒絶する。移植された器官に対する拒絶には、宿主内に存在し提供者同種異系抗原または異種抗原を認識する同種異系反応性T細胞が大きく介在する。

#### 【0006】

現在は、移植片に対する免疫応答を予防または減少させるために、患者は強力な免疫抑制剤で処置される。T細胞免疫応答を予防または抑制する薬剤の個々人への注入は移植片拒絶を阻害するが、全面的な免疫抑制、毒性、ましてや日和見感染による死すらも起こし得る。従来の提供者組織拒絶への処置に対する毒性と不完全な応答速度のために、現在の薬剤治療の方式に耐性を持ってないまたは良い応答を示さない患者を処置するための代替アプローチが必要である。

20

#### 【0007】

従って、免疫エフェクター細胞による移植片に対する望ましくない宿主免疫応答の予防およびまたは減少のために、提供者組織に対する宿主拒絶が起こるのを防ぐ方法が必要である。また受容者組織に対する提供者組織による望ましくない免疫応答を除去または減少させる方法も有益であろう。このような免疫応答は対宿主性移植片病として知られている。

30

#### 【0008】

##### 【発明の概要】

間葉幹細胞が移植において免疫機構による応答を改善するために用いることができ、それにより抗原に対する免疫応答は減少または除去されることは知られている。

#### 【0009】

本発明の一見地に従って、同種異系抗原、特に同種異系組織、器官または細胞に応答するT細胞により引き起こされる免疫応答を減少または抑制するための方法が提供され、免疫応答は間葉幹細胞を用いることで減少または抑制される。間葉幹細胞はT細胞に対して、自己由来である(同一宿主から獲得した)か、または同種異系あるいは異種のものである。T細胞に対して同種異系の間葉幹細胞の場合には、間葉幹細胞はT細胞が応答する細胞または組織に対して自己由来(同一宿主から獲得)であるかまたはT細胞の提供源とT細胞が応答する細胞または組織の提供源の両方に同種異系の宿主から獲得したものである。選択肢として、間葉幹細胞はT細胞の提供源およびT細胞が応答する細胞または組織の提供源のどちらかまたは両方に異種の提供源から獲得することができる。

40

#### 【0010】

本発明の別の見地に従って、(同種異系抗原、特に同種異系器官、組織または細胞に対して活性化した)活性化T細胞を続いて起こる外来抗原に対するT細胞応答を予防およびまたは減少させるのに有効な量で間葉幹細胞と接触させることにより、活性化T細胞の再刺激を予防するためのプロセスが提供される。用いられる間葉幹細胞はT細胞に対して自己由来およびまたは同種異系である。同種異系間葉幹細胞を用いる場合、間葉幹細胞はT細胞

50

胞を活性化する組織または細胞と同一の宿主、またはT細胞およびT細胞を活性化する細胞または組織を提供する宿主の両方に同種異系である宿主から獲得することができる。

【0011】

本発明のもう一つの見地に従って、間葉幹細胞は、移植片受容者に対して間葉幹細胞を投与することにより移植片（組織、器官、細胞その他）に対する免疫応答を抑制または改善するために用いられる。間葉幹細胞は移植片に対する免疫応答を抑制または改善するのに有効な量で投与される。間葉幹細胞は移植片受容者に対して自己由来または同種異系あるいは異種である。

【0012】

従って、本発明の一つの方法は提供者組織の受容者の間葉幹細胞への接触を提供する。この見地の一つの実施例において、この方法は間葉幹細胞を提供者移植片の受容者に投与することを含む。間葉幹細胞は移植片の前にまたは同時に、あるいは移植片に続いて受容者に投与することができる。間葉幹細胞は受容者に対して自己由来または同種異系であり、提供者から獲得することができる。本発明の別の見地において、同種異系間葉幹細胞は提供者以外の提供源からも獲得することができ、その提供源は提供者型または受容者型に適合する必要はない。

10

【0013】

この方法の更なる見地において、移植方法の一部として間葉幹細胞は細胞死を誘導する分子を発現するように修飾される。間葉幹細胞は、分子に対するレセプターを保持する活性化T細胞のアポトーシスを誘導する分子を免疫機構に運搬するために用いることができる。この結果活性化Tリンパ球は削除され、移植片に対する望まれない免疫応答は抑制される。本発明のこの見地に従って、同種異系間葉幹細胞は細胞死分子を発現するように修飾される。分子は間葉幹細胞に対して外因性または内因性であり得る。ここに開示された本方法の望ましい実施例において、間葉幹細胞は細胞死分子 Fas リガンドまたは TRAIL リガンドを発現する。

20

【0014】

間葉幹細胞は移植片の一部として受容者に投与することもできる。この目的のために、本発明は間葉幹細胞で灌流しまたは間葉幹細胞を含む提供者組織または器官を受容者に提供することにより免疫応答を減少または改善する方法を提供する。間葉幹細胞は器官または組織の提供者または第三者から獲得したものか、あるいはT細胞に対して自己由来のものである。間葉幹細胞は、外来組織が受容者に移植された時に起こる受容者T細胞による外来組織に対する免疫応答を改善する。

30

【0015】

本発明の更なる実施例において、器官または組織に灌流された間葉幹細胞は活性化T細胞死を誘導する分子を含有することができる。

【0016】

もう一つの実施例において、本発明の方法は、移植片に対する拒絶症状の発病度を減少または除去するために移植片を受容した患者を処置することを提供する。この処置は提供者組織が受容者に移植された後、提供者移植片の受容者に対して間葉幹細胞を投与することからなる。間葉幹細胞は受容者に対して自己由来または同種異系であり得る。同種異系間葉幹細胞は提供者または第三者提供源から獲得することができる。移植片に対する不都合な免疫応答を受ける受容者への間葉幹細胞の提示は、更なる抗原刺激に対するT細胞の無応答を誘導し、それにより活性化T細胞による提供者組織または器官に対する不都合な応答を減少または除去する。

40

【0017】

本発明の更なる一見地において、提供者組織、器官または細胞による受容者に対する免疫応答すなわち対宿主性移植片応答を減少させる方法が提供され、この方法は提供者組織、器官または細胞を生体外で、受容者体内への組織、器官または細胞の移植に先立って、同種異系（提供者に対して同種異系）間葉幹細胞で処置することから成る。間葉幹細胞は、続いて受容者抗原提示細胞に対して活性化するであろう移植片中のT細胞の反応性を減少

50

させる。そして移植片は、宿主に対する移植片の不都合な応答を起こすことなくあるいは減少されて受容者（宿主）体内に導入される。このようにして、対宿主性移植片病が起こることを防ぐことができる。

【0018】

望ましい実施例において、提供者移植片は、提供者移植片中のT細胞を活性化するために、最初に受容者、または第三者組織、あるいは細胞に対して生体外で露出される。提供者移植片はその後提供者に対して自己由来または同種異系の間葉幹細胞に接触させられる。間葉幹細胞は受容者または第三者の間葉幹細胞でもあり得る。提供者移植片が続いて受容者体内に置かれたときに、間葉幹細胞は、提供者移植片中のT細胞による受容者の抗原刺激に対する不都合な二次免疫応答を減少または阻害するであろう。

10

【0019】

従って、間葉幹細胞は例えば移植片に先立って受容者から獲得することができる。間葉幹細胞は単離し、必要時まで凍結保存することができる。また間葉幹細胞は必要量まで培養して増殖させ、必要時まで保存される。間葉幹細胞は、提供者移植片によって引き起こされる、受容者（宿主）に対する進行中の不都合な免疫応答を減少させるまたは除去するのに有効な量で受容者に投与される。移植片によって引き起こされる不都合な免疫応答を受ける受容者に対する間葉幹細胞の提示は、進行中の応答を阻害しT細胞の再刺激を予防する。それにより活性化T細胞による受容者組織に対する不都合な応答を減少または除去する。

【0020】

更なる実施例は、受容者間葉幹細胞を活性化T細胞死を誘導する分子で修飾することを含む。

20

【0021】

このように、本発明の望ましい実施例に従って、ヒト間葉幹細胞は、移植の結果起こる移植片拒絶およびまたは対宿主性移植片病を処置するために、およびまたは移植片拒絶およびまたは対宿主性移植片病を予防または減少させるために用いられる。ヒト間葉幹細胞はまた異種移植片の使用を容易にするために用いられる。前に記載した目的のために非ヒト霊長類細胞などの異種細胞を用いることも本発明に含まれる。

【0022】

更に、MSC培養系およびMSC/混合リンパ球反応培養系から得た上澄みは同種異系抗原に対するT細胞応答に対して抑制効果を持つことが知られている。従って、本発明は更に上澄みを用いる方法を提供する。

30

【0023】

【発明の説明】

ここで定義したように、同種異系間葉幹細胞は受容者と同種の異なる固体から獲得される。提供者抗原は、受容者に移植された提供者組織が発現する抗原を指す。同種異系抗原は受容者が発現する抗原とは異なる抗原である。移植される提供者組織、器官または細胞が移植片である。移植片の例としては皮膚、骨髄および心臓、脾臓、腎臓、肺および肝臓などの固体組織が含まれる。従って、同種異系抗原は受容者に対して外来の抗原である。

【0024】

発明者は、間葉幹細胞が試験管内で同種異系Tリンパ球と接触した時は同種異系T細胞は増殖しないことを発見した。通常、異なる個体から獲得した細胞の共存培養はT細胞の活性化と増殖により発現するT細胞応答を引き起こし、これは混合リンパ球反応（MLR）として知られている。

40

【0025】

この予期しない結果は、T細胞が不適合間葉幹細胞に応答しないことを示す。同種異系T細胞によるヒト間葉幹細胞に対する増殖応答の欠如は予期しないものであった。それはヒト間葉幹細胞が免疫原性を与える表面分子を発現する、すなわち同種異系クラスI MHC分子を発現するからである。この発見は間葉幹細胞が免疫機構に対して免疫原性が無いことを示している。

50

## 【 0 0 2 6 】

発明者は更に間葉幹細胞が同種異系細胞間の M L R を抑制できることを発見した。間葉幹細胞は投与量依存方法において混合リンパ球反応における同種異系 T 細胞応答を積極的に減少させる。加えて、異なる提供者から獲得した間葉幹細胞は M H C 型に関して減少応答の特異性を示さない。従って、間葉幹細胞は、間葉幹細胞に対する同種異系 T 細胞の増殖応答を減少させるためには、混合リンパ球反応における標的細胞集団に対して M H C が適合する必要はない。間葉幹細胞は応答または刺激細胞あるいはその両方に対して異種でもあり得る。

## 【 0 0 2 7 】

発明者はまた、間葉幹細胞培養系から得た上澄みが同種異系細胞間の M L R を抑制することができることも発見した。ここで用いられたように、間葉幹細胞培養系から得た上澄みは、ここでは「 M S C 上澄み」とも示されるが、単独培養した間葉幹細胞または免疫応答を受けている細胞、すなわち混合リンパ球反応を受けている T 細胞と共存培養した間葉幹細胞から獲得できる。

10

## 【 0 0 2 8 】

間葉幹細胞上澄みは、投与量依存方法において混合リンパ球反応における同種異系 T 細胞応答を積極的に減少させる。間葉幹細胞の場合と同様に、異なる提供者から獲得した間葉幹細胞培養系から得た上澄みは M H C 型に関して減少応答の特異性を示さなかった。

## 【 0 0 2 9 】

加えて、間葉幹細胞と接触させた混合リンパ球反応から得た上澄みもまた同種異系細胞間の M L R を抑制することができる。この M L R / 間葉幹細胞上澄みは投与量依存方法において混合リンパ球反応における同種異系 T 細胞応答を積極的に減少させ、 M H C 型に関して減少応答の特異性を示さなかった。

20

## 【 0 0 3 0 】

可溶性因子または化合物が混合リンパ球反応に対する抑制効果を持つ間葉幹細胞培養培地中に分泌されると考えられる。混合リンパ球反応に露出された M S C s から獲得した上澄みの使用では強力な抑制効果が見られる。

## 【 0 0 3 1 】

従って、本発明は、提供者組織、器官または細胞の受容者に同種異系間葉幹細胞を投与することにより、免疫応答を減少、阻害または除去する方法を提供する。一つの実施例において、間葉幹細胞は移植片と同時に受容者に投与される。選択肢として、間葉幹細胞を移植片の導入に先だって投与することも可能である。例えば、間葉幹細胞を提供者組織移植の約 3 日乃至 7 日前に受容者に投与することも可能である。代替的に、間葉幹細胞を移植片に続いて投与することも可能である。

30

## 【 0 0 3 2 】

このように間葉幹細胞は、提供者組織の移植に先だって、または同時に受容者に投与することにより、提供者または外来の組織に対する受容者の免疫機構を調整するために用いることが可能である。間葉幹細胞は例えば受容者 T 細胞による移植片に対する免疫応答を減少または除去するのに有効な量で投与される。間葉幹細胞は受容者 T 細胞に影響を与え、それにより提供者または外来の組織が提示されたときの T 細胞の応答は減少または除去される。このようにして、移植片に対する宿主拒絶は回避されまたはその発症度は減少する。

40

## 【 0 0 3 3 】

発明者は更に、すでに抗原刺激に露出された、すなわち活性化された T リンパ球が続いて間葉幹細胞に露出されると、T 細胞は続く同種異系細胞による抗原刺激に対して免疫応答を生じさせないまたは減少した免疫応答を生じさせることを発見した。このように間葉幹細胞は T 細胞の低反応性状態を誘導する。

## 【 0 0 3 4 】

これらの予期しない結果は、活性化 T 細胞が前活性化 T 細胞の間葉幹細胞への露出により、更なる同種異系刺激に対して無応答になることを示す。間葉幹細胞は T 細胞に対して自

50



己由来または同種異系であり得る。

【0035】

従って、本発明は、免疫応答を減少または抑制するのに有効な量の間葉幹細胞を移植片に対する不都合な免疫応答を受ける患者に投与することにより、患者を処置する方法を提供する。間葉幹細胞は組織提供者、移植片受容者または第三者から獲得される。更に代わって、MSCsは提供者、受容者またはその両方に対して異種であり得る。

【0036】

間葉幹細胞は更に、活性化T細胞の除去を促進するための細胞死分子を発現するように修飾することができる。例えば細胞死分子は、外因性の細胞死分子を発現するように遺伝子操作された間葉幹細胞によって発現される。

10

【0037】

もう一つの見地において、本発明は、提供者移植片（対宿主性移植片）による移植片受容者に対する免疫応答を減少、または阻害、あるいは除去する方法を提供する。

【0038】

従って、本発明は、移植に先だって提供者器官または組織を間葉幹細胞と接触させることを提供する。間葉幹細胞は、提供者移植片による受容者に対する不都合な応答を改善、阻害または減少させる。

【0039】

望ましい実施例において、移植に先立って提供者移植片は、提供者移植片中のT細胞を活性化する同種異系（受容者）組織または細胞で処置される。提供者移植片はその後、移植の前に自己由来または同種異系の間葉幹細胞で処置される。間葉幹細胞は、続いて起こる抗原刺激に対するT細胞の再刺激を予防し、または低反応性を誘導する。

20

【0040】

提供者移植片の前調整のために、間葉幹細胞は更に細胞死分子を発現するように修飾され、それにより間葉幹細胞と接触した活性化T細胞は除去される。

【0041】

従って、例えば骨髄およびまたは末梢血から獲得した造血幹細胞移植の場合においても、移植片による宿主への攻撃は減少または除去できる。骨髄または末梢血幹細胞の受容者への移植に先だって、提供者骨髄を受容者間葉幹細胞で前処置することができる。望ましい実施例において、提供者骨髄は最初に受容者組織/細胞に露出され、その後間葉幹細胞で処置される。これに限定されないが、最初に受容者組織または細胞に接触させることが骨髄中のT細胞を活性化する役割を果たすと考えられている。続く間葉幹細胞での処置が骨髄中でのT細胞の更なる活性化を阻害または除去し、それにより提供者組織による不都合な影響を減少または除去する。すなわちこの治療が対宿主性移植片応答を減少または除去する。

30

【0042】

更なる実施例において、対宿主性移植片病を患う移植片受容者は、そのような受容者に間葉幹細胞を投与することにより、その発症を減少または除去する処置を受けることができる。間葉幹細胞は提供者に対して自己由来または同種異系であり、同種異系細胞は受容者に対して自己由来の細胞間葉幹細胞または第三者間葉幹細胞であり得る。間葉幹細胞は宿主の移植片拒絶を減少または除去するのに有効な量で投与される。間葉幹細胞は、提供者組織中の活性化T細胞が受容者に対する免疫応答を持つことを阻害または抑制し、それにより対宿主性移植片応答を減少または除去する。

40

【0043】

受容者の間葉幹細胞は移植に先立って受容者から獲得し保存し、およびまたは進行中の宿主に対する移植片の攻撃を処置するのに十分な量の間葉幹細胞を得るために培養して増殖させる。

【0044】

本発明のもう一つの方法において、提供者組織は間葉幹細胞に露出され、それにより、移植に先立って間葉幹細胞は器官移植片そのものに結合する。この状況では、同種異系受容

50

者細胞により引き起こされる移植片に対する免疫応答は、移植片中に存在する間葉幹細胞によって抑制されるであろう。この免疫応答は移植片拒絶を予防する通常の処置、例えば薬剤を介した免疫抑制を免れたものである。間葉幹細胞は受容者に対して同種異系のものが望ましく、提供者間葉幹細胞、または提供者または受容者以外から獲得した間葉幹細胞である。受容者に対して自己由来の間葉幹細胞を移植片に対する免疫応答を抑制するために用いることができる場合もある。

【0045】

本方法の更なる実施例において、間葉幹細胞は細胞死分子を発現するように遺伝子操作され、それにより同種異系宿主T細胞はこの間葉幹細胞と接触させられて除去されるであろう。

10

【0046】

更に、初期免疫応答の予防または改善に加えて、局在する間葉幹細胞は起こり得る、続くいずれのT細胞応答をも抑制すると考えられる。

【0047】

ここで用いられるように、「細胞死分子」は、刺激されたT細胞上のこれが認識するレセプターと相互作用しまたは結合して、T細胞死またはアポトーシスを誘導する分子である。Fasは刺激物質に再び露出され活性化されたT細胞のアポトーシスを仲介する（ヴァンパレイス他、Immunology 4巻、321-328ページ（1996年））。FasはI型膜レセプターであり、Fasがコグネイトするリガンドにより架橋されると多様な細胞にアポトーシスを誘導する。標的T細胞上のFas分子（CD95）と間葉幹細胞上のFas分子のリガンドFasLとの相互作用はレセプター凝集を引き起こし、標的細胞のアポトーシスを引き起こす信号を導入する。Fasシステムは、胸腺細胞の陰性選択、体内の免疫細胞侵入阻止部位の維持および細胞障害性Tリンパ球（CTL）介在性細胞障害を含む生体内での一連の細胞機能に含まれると見なされている（グリーンとウエア、Proc Natl Acad Sci、94（12）巻、5986-90ページ、（1997年））。

20

【0048】

腫瘍壊死因子レセプター（TNFR）科のその他はプログラムされた細胞死に役割を持つ。TRAILリガンドはそのレセプターDR4と相互作用し、種々の形質転換細胞系にアポトーシスを誘導することができる（G.パン他、Science、277巻、815-818ページ（1997年））。また、CD27とそのリガンドCD70（ブラサッド他、Proc Natl Acad Sci、94巻、6346-6351ページ（1997年））の発現もアポトーシスを誘導する。Fasの発現は刺激されたT細胞および免疫細胞侵入阻止部位に限られる。TRAILは多くの通常組織に検出される。

30

【0049】

TrailリガンドおよびCD27の両方は、Fasリガンドとは異なり、操作されていないヒト間葉幹細胞上にも発現する。活性化されしかし休止していないT細胞はTrailレセプターとCD70を発現する。体内に見られるT細胞のほとんどは休止状態にある。T細胞は、MHCおよびB7-1またはB7-2などの適切な補助的刺激分子の両方の場合において細胞と遭遇したとき活性化される。

40

【0050】

このように、間葉幹細胞上に発現するリガンドが活性化T細胞上の細胞死レセプターへ嵌入することにより、アポトーシスによるT細胞死が起こる。リガンドおよびそのレセプターで特に前に記載したもの以外は、間葉幹細胞中に存在するかまたは間葉幹細胞に導入されるかのどちらかでこの機能を果たすことができる。従って、個人に投与される間葉幹細胞は活性化T細胞を削除し、移植片拒絶病の発症度を減少させる。

【0051】

ここに開示された本発明の方法に従って、本発明の間葉幹細胞は、提供者組織拒絶または対宿主性移植片病を処置する現行の方法と連係して用いることができる、と考えられる。このような使用法の利点は、移植片受容者体内での免疫応答の発病度を改善することによ

50

り、治療に用いる薬剤の量およびまたは薬剤治療の適用頻度を減らすことができ、その結果一般免疫の抑制と望まれない副作用が軽減する、ということになる。

【0052】

更に考えられるのは、本発明での間葉幹細胞単独の処置だけが必要であり、長期的な免疫抑制剤治療の必要性は除去される、ということである。代わって、多角的な間葉幹細胞の投与が行われる。

【0053】

従って、ここに開示された本発明は、間葉幹細胞の投与により移植片拒絶を予防または処置することを提供する。間葉幹細胞は、同一種から獲得した器官、組織または細胞、あるいは異種移植器官または組織移植片の移植片拒絶、およびまたは対宿主性移植片病の予防、または処置、あるいは改善のために有効な量で投与される。

10

【0054】

間葉幹細胞の単一投与量の投与は、T細胞に対して同種異系の組織または「非自己」組織に対するT細胞応答の減少または除去に有効である。Tリンパ球が、間葉幹細胞から分離した後も同種異系細胞に対する非応答性（すなわち、寛容またはアネルギー）を保持する場合には、特に有効である。

【0055】

間葉幹細胞の投与量は広範囲の制限域内で変更され、もちろんそれぞれ特定の場合における個々人の要求量に合わせられる。一般に非経口投与の場合、通常は受容者体重1kg当たり約0.01乃至5百万個の細胞が投与される。用いられる細胞数は受容者の体重と体調、投与量または頻度、そして通常の技術に習熟した人には既知のその他の変数に依存する。間葉幹細胞は移植される組織、器官、または細胞に適した継代を通して、投与することが可能となる。間葉幹細胞は全身に、すなわち非経口的に、静脈内注射によって投与することができ、または、骨髄などの特定組織または器官を標的とすることができる。間葉幹細胞は、細胞の皮下埋め込み、または結合組織、例えば筋肉〔原文通り〕内への幹細胞の注入によって投与することができる。

20

【0056】

細胞は適切な希釈液で、1ml当たり約0.01乃至約 $5 \times 10^6$ 個の細胞濃度で懸濁され得る。注入溶液に適切な希釈液は、細胞および受容者に生物学的、生理学的に適合するもので、緩衝生理食塩水またはその他の適切な希釈液などである。投与する組成物は、適切な無菌状態および安定性を満たす通常の方法に従って処方、産生、および保存しなくてはならない。

30

【0057】

しかしながら本発明はそれらに限定されることはなく、間葉幹細胞は望ましくは骨髄から単離し、精製して、培養すなわち試験管内で増殖させることができる。間葉幹細胞はここに開示された方法に用いるのに十分な細胞数を獲得するために培養して増殖させる。間葉幹細胞は骨中で発見された形成多能性芽細胞であり、通常骨髄およびその他間葉組織中に非常に低頻度（骨髄では1:100,000）で存在する。キャプランとヘインズワース、合衆国特許番号5,486,359を参照されたい。間葉幹細胞への遺伝子導入は、ガーソン他、合衆国特許番号5,591,625に開示されている。

40

【0058】

別途言及されていない限り、遺伝子操作は、サムブルックとマニエイティス、MOLECULAR CLONING: A LABORATORY MANUAL、第2版、コールドスプリングハーバーラボラトリープレス、コールドスプリングハーバー、ニューヨーク（1989年）に開示されたように行われる。

【0059】

考慮すべきは、ここに開示された方法は多方面で、また通常の技術で良く知られる様々な修正、変更と共に実施されるということである。また十分に留意すべきは、細胞型間の作用または相互作用の形態について説明する理論が本発明をある方法に限定すると解釈されるべきでなく、この理論があることにより本発明の方法をより十分に理解できるというこ

50

とである。

【0060】

次に記載する実施例は本発明の見地を更に説明する。しかしながら、ここで説明するように、それらは決して本発明の教義または開示を限定するものではない。

【0061】

【発明の実施の形態】

(実施例1)

間葉幹細胞の同種異系反応性欠損

混合リンパ球反応は提供者の表面抗原の適合性を測定し、提供者組織の拒絶の可能性を示唆するものである。移植片拒絶を引き出す原因となる細胞表面抗原はクラスⅠ、クラスⅡ MHC抗原である。T細胞は外来MHC抗原に対して同種異系反応性である。クラスⅠ、クラスⅡ MHC分子は混合リンパ球反応を刺激する。

10

【0062】

正常ヒト有志者はCOBE SPECTRA<sup>TM</sup> アフェレーシスシステム(コーブ、レークウッド、コロラド)で白血球濾血された。個人Aから獲得したT細胞( $T_A$ )  $1 \times 10^5$  個は個人Bから獲得された同種異系PBMCs ( $mPBMC_B$ ) を(T細胞に対するPBMCsの増殖を予防するために)処置するマイトマイシンCと共に平底マイクロタイタウエル内で7日間培養された。 $mPBMC_B$ sは20Kおよび100Kで接種された。培養基は、T細胞増殖を測定するための培養期間の最終18時間の間<sup>3</sup> H-チミジンで標識された。結果は図1に示され、 $T_A$  細胞が $PBMC_B$  を外来のものと認識したことを示唆している(「 $T_A + mPBMC_B$ 」部参照)。PBMC<sub>B</sub>sの量が多いほど、T細胞増殖も多かった。

20

【0063】

PBMCsと同一の提供者から獲得したヒト間葉幹細胞(hMSCs)  $2 \times 10^4$  個は個人Aから獲得したT細胞( $T_A$ )  $1 \times 10^5$  個と共に培養された。細胞は平底マイクロタイタウエル内で合計7日間培養された。培養基はT細胞増殖を測定するための培養期間の最終18時間の間<sup>3</sup> H-チミジンで標識された。T細胞との培養前の2日間、ヒト間葉幹細胞は前に記載された細胞数(密集)でマイクロタイタウエル内に接種され、MSCs上の表面抗原発現を刺激するためにIFN- $\gamma$  (50 units/ml)で処置された。非形質導入hMSCs、またはヒトB7-1あるいはヒトB7-2補助的刺激分子を導入されたhMSCsはT細胞と共にインキュベートされた。対照細胞はNeoを導入された。

30

【0064】

結果は図1に示され(図1「 $T_A +$  形質導入hMSCs」参照)、Tリンパ球がヒト間葉幹細胞に対して非応答性(増殖しない)であった、すなわち間葉幹細胞が外来のものと認識されなかったことを示している。

【0065】

この結果は、間葉幹細胞に対する応答の欠如が個体間の遺伝的適合性に依らなかったことを示している。これはT細胞がhMSC提供者から獲得した末梢血単核細胞(PBMCs)を外来のものとして認識したためである。

【0066】

(実施例2)

混合リンパ球反応の抑制

間葉幹細胞が同種異系応答を積極的に抑制するかどうかを確認するために、混合リンパ球反応は、組織培養プレート中に準備された。組織培養プレートは異なる二提供者から獲得した粘着性間葉幹細胞を伴うものと伴わないものである。異なる二提供者は、一方はMLR中の刺激細胞に適合する提供者であり他方は刺激または応答細胞に無関係の提供者である。

40

【0067】

個人Aから獲得したPBMCs ( $PBMC_A$ )  $10^5$  個は個人Bの標的PBMCs ( $PBMC_B$ )  $10^5$  個と混合された。 $PBMC_B$ sは $PBMC_A$ sによる活性化に依る増殖を

50

予防するために3000ラドでX線を照射された。従って、PBMCAsのみが増殖する。PBMCAsとPBMCBsが混合されると混合リンパ球反応が起こり、その中でPBMCAs細胞（応答細胞）はPBMCBs（刺激細胞）上の表面抗原により活性化された。培養基は7日間インキュベートされ<sup>3</sup>H-チミジンで最終18時間標識された。PBMCBsの存在下ではPBMCAsは40,000カウントまで増殖した。図2、第一棒グラフ（「NONE」は間葉幹細胞不在を示す）参照。

#### 【0068】

しかし間葉幹細胞の存在下でPBMCAsとPBMCBsが混合されると、混合リンパ球反応は抑制された。PBMCAs 10<sup>5</sup>個は、ヒト間葉幹細胞の粘着性単層で覆われたマイクロタイプレート内でPBMCBs 10<sup>5</sup>個と混合された。間葉幹細胞は、ウェル当たり7500個乃至22,500個の範囲の量でウェル内で平板培養された。二つの間葉幹細胞集団が試験された：ヒト間葉幹細胞が個人Bから獲得したものおよび個人Aまたは個人BのMHC型に適合しない個人（第三者）から獲得したものであった。培養基は7日間培養され<sup>3</sup>H-チミジンで最終18時間標識された。ヒト間葉幹細胞の存在下ではMLRは抑制された。図2を参照。従って、間葉幹細胞のMHC系統に関係なく間葉幹細胞は混合リンパ球反応を抑制した。

10

#### 【0069】

結果は図2に示され、ヒト間葉幹細胞が投与依存法において混合リンパ球反応を減少させたことを示唆している。どの提供者からの間葉幹細胞も増殖を同等に十分に抑制し、これはMHC型に関して抑制の特異性が無かったことを示唆している。これらの結果は、細胞が共存培養された場合、間葉幹細胞が積極的に混合リンパ球反応を抑制したことを示す。

20

#### 【0070】

##### （実施例3）

##### 二次混合リンパ球反応における無応答性

これらの実験は、MSCsによる前活性化T細胞の抑制により二次刺激時に特異的な無応答性が生じるかどうかを確認するために行われた。

#### 【0071】

提供者248（d248）から獲得したT細胞は提供者273（d273）から獲得した同種異系PBMCSにより7日間特発され、その後単独または同一提供者（d273）から獲得したIFN- $\gamma$ 処置MSCsの存在下で3日間培養された。細胞はその後同一提供者（d273）、自己由来（d248）または「第三者」（d244）PBMCSにより再刺激された。

30

#### 【0072】

##### リンパ球調製

末梢血単核細胞（PBMCS）はフィコールバック（ファルメイシア）による密度勾配遠心法により調製された。細胞の一部は10%DMSO添加90%FCS中で凍結され、液体窒素内で保存された。解凍後、細胞はMSC培地（低グルコースおよび10%FCS添加DMEM）で2回洗浄され、分析培地（25mMヘPes、1mMピルビン酸ナトリウム、100 $\mu$ M可欠アミノ酸、100U/mlペニシリン、100 $\mu$ g/mlストレプトマイシン、0.25 $\mu$ g/mlアンホテリシンB、5.5 $\times 10^{-5}$ M2-メルカプトエタノール（全試薬はギブコBLR）および5%ヒトAB血清（シグマ、MLR試験済）添加イスコーブ）中に再懸濁された。

40

#### 【0073】

T細胞富化分画を調製するために、免疫磁気陰性選別法によりPBMCSから単球とBリンパ球を除去した。PBMCSはマウス抗ヒトCD19およびCD14モノクローナル抗体（非アジ化合物/低菌体内毒素（NALe）型）と共にインキュベートされ、続いてビオチン結合ヤギ抗マウスIgG（多部位吸着）抗体（全試薬はファルメイシア）とストレプトアビジンマイクロビーズ（ミルテニー バイオテック）と共にインキュベートされた。細胞はその後磁気細胞選別機（MACS、ミルテニー バイオテック）で分離された。T細胞富化分画は約70-約90%のCD3+細胞を含む。

50

## 【0074】

## MSC培養

ヒトMSCsは、合衆国特許番号5,486,359に記載された通りに骨髄から単離されて、MSC培地を含む培養基中に保持され、3代乃至6代継代したものが使用された。細胞は0.05%トリプシン/EDTA溶液を用いて取り出され、MSC培地で1回洗浄され、70-80%の密集度ですなわち10cm組織培養ディッシュに対してプレート当たり $1 \times 10^6$ 個で平板培養された。平板培養後、500U/mlのIFN- $\gamma$ （ベリンガー マンハイム）が添加され、細胞は更に3日間インキュベートされた。T細胞を移す前に、平板培養されたMSCはHBSSで4回、イスコーブで1回洗浄され、分析培地が10cm組織培養ディッシュ中にウェル当たり10mlで添加された。

10

## 【0075】

初期( $1^0$ )MLR

T細胞(d248)はX線照射PBMCs(d273)により活性化された。刺激に用いたPBMCsはキャビネットX線システム（ファクシトロン・エックスレイ、パッファローグローブ、イリノイ）を用いて3,000ラドでX線を照射された。初期刺激のために応答細胞 $2 \times 10^7$ 個は、10cm組織培養ディッシュ中の分析培地20ml中で刺激細胞 $2 \times 10^7$ 個と混合された。細胞は37、5%二酸化炭素濃度で7日間インキュベートされた。

## 【0076】

## 活性化T細胞/MSC培養

$1^0$  MLRで活性化されたT細胞は回収されMSC培地で一回洗浄され、分析培地10ml中に $10^6$ 個/mlで再懸濁された。そして自己由来または同種異系MSCsが含まれるいは培地単独の10cm組織培養ディッシュに添加され、更に3日間培養された。

20

## 【0077】

## 再刺激分析

MSCsまたは培地と共に培養されたT細胞は回収されMSC培地で一回洗浄され、始原提供者、無関係の提供者から獲得したX線照射PBMCsまたは自己由来PBMCsで再刺激された。分析のために、活性化応答細胞 $5 \times 10^4$ 個とX線照射刺激細胞 $5 \times 10^4$ 個は96ウェルプレート内でインキュベートされた。分析は三回行われた。培養細胞は回収前に $[^3\text{H}]$ チミジンの $1 \mu\text{Ci}$ （エイマシヤム）で18時間標識された。培養基はハーベスター96（トムテック）を用いて回収され、濾過器はマイクロベータトリラックス液体シンチレーションと発光計数器（E.G.アンドG.ウォーラック）を用いて解析された。データは3回の反復実験の平均 $\text{cpm} \pm \text{SD}$ として表示されている。

30

## 【0078】

単独培養されたT細胞（正の対照）は2日目に最大となる「同一提供者」再刺激に対する応答の促進を示す。「第三者」応答もまた促進されたが、実際には「同一提供者」と同じ動態であるが最大値は低くまたわずかに開始の遅れが見られた（図3）。同種異系MSCs上で培養されたT細胞は、続く培養6日目までの間は「同一提供者」または「第三者」PBMCsに対して無応答を示した（図4）。

## 【0079】

## （実施例4）

## 二次混合リンパ球反応における無応答性

提供者413から獲得されたT細胞は提供者273から獲得されたX線照射PBMCsで7日間再刺激された（容積20ml培養基に $1.5 \times 10^6$  ml）。異なる提供者413、418および273から獲得したMSCsは10cm組織培養ディッシュ中に $1 \times 10^6$  /ディッシュで平板培養された。ディッシュはIFN- $\gamma$ で3日間前処置され、前活性化T細胞の混合に先立って洗浄された。

## 【0080】

MLR中で7日間前活性化されたT細胞は単独でまたはMSCsと共に3日間インキュベートされた（ $1.0 \times 10^6$  /ml T細胞、10ml /ディッシュ）。MSCsとのイン

40

50

キュベートの3日後T細胞は回収され、自己由来(d 4 1 3)P B M Cの存在または不在下で、X線刺激P B M C 2 7 3(始原提供者)、4 1 3(自己由来)、P B M C 1 0(第三者)またはP H A(5  $\mu$ g/ml)で再刺激された。細胞はウェル当たり $5 \times 10^4$ 個で添加され、培養細胞は[ $^3$ H]チミジンで表示時間で18時間標識された。

【0081】

結果は、自己由来(d 4 1 3)(図5C)、同一提供者(d 2 7 3)(図5B)および第三者(d 4 1 8)(図5D)M S C sでの活性化T細胞の処置がT細胞中の抗原刺激に対する無応答性を誘導することを示唆している。M S C 処置を伴わない対照培養(図5A)は同種異系P B M C sに対する露出による細胞の再刺激を示した。

【0082】

10

(実施例5)

イヌM S C sによる初期M L Rの抑制

イヌP B M C sはフィコールパック勾配遠心法(1.077)により末梢血から精製された。刺激P B M C sは2200ラド(7分、70kV)でX線照射された。X線照射刺激細胞 $10^5$ 個は、前平板培養イヌM S C (E 6 4 7、 $2 \times 10^4$ 個/ウェル)の存在または不在下で応答P B M C s  $10^5$ 個と96ウェルプレート中で混合された。培養細胞は6日間インキュベートされ[ $^3$ H]T d R(5Ci/mmol、1 $\mu$ Ci/ウェル)で16時間標識された。結果は図6A-6Dに示す。E 6 4 7とE 6 4 5は同腹子(D L A 同一)である。結果は同種異系と同様自己由来M S C sも初期M L Rを抑制することを示す。

【0083】

20

(実施例6)

非粘着性M S C sによる初期M L Rの抑制

d 2 7 3から獲得したT細胞( $2 \times 10^5$ 個/ウェル)はd 2 4 4から獲得したX線照射P B M C s( $2 \times 10^5$ 個/ウェル)と混合された。d 2 4 4またはd 2 7 3から獲得したM S C sはI F N - ( $900$ U/ml、3日間)で前処置されまたは無処置のまま、試験日にトリプシン処理されT細胞およびP B M C sと同時に添加された。培養細胞は7日間インキュベートされ、[ $^3$ H]T d R(5Ci/mmol、1 $\mu$ Ci/ウェル)が16-18時間添加された。結果は図7に示され、非粘着性M S C sも初期M L Rを抑制することを示している。

【0084】

30

(実施例7)

同種M S C s支持皮膚異系移植片の生存

研究集団

若いヒヒ(パピオ アヌビス)が研究された。雄と受胎していない雌ヒヒの体重は7-20kgで3-16歳の年齢であった。これら動物は結核乳頭腫ウイルスの有無を検査され、サイトメガロウイルス(CMV)で滴定され、糞便浮遊及び塗抹検査を含むシミアンウイルスの検査より成る霊長類ウイルススクリーンで試験された。提供者と受容者の対はP C R 類別化を通じて主要組織適合遺伝子複合体(MHC)不等性により決定された。研究期間中、ヒヒは付き添い動物のそばで個別の地域をあてがわれた。

【0085】

40

M S C 単離と培養抗張のための提供者骨髓収穫

M S C sの単離と培養抗張のために骨髓針吸引液が腸骨稜から得られた。骨髓吸引液は週1回連続4週で交互に脇腹から獲得された。吸引液量は動物の血液量の10%の推定値で決められた。血液量は体重の7%と推定された。従って10kgのヒヒは推定血液量0.7リットルであった。血液量の10%の吸引液は従って70ミリリットルになるであろう。

【0086】

手続きに先立ち、セファゾリン500mgが手術時抗菌予防のために筋肉内(IM)投与された。ヒヒは手術のためにケタミン10mg/kg、IM、またキシラジン1mg/kg、IMで手術のために鎮静化され麻酔された。針挿入部位はポビドンヨードでこすり洗

50

いされ次いでアルコールで洗浄された。吸引液は腸骨稜から16ゲージ、2インチ骨髓針を使って獲得された。注射器が針に取付けられ、骨髓液を抜くための吸入装置が利用された。手術後の痛みを除くために鎮痛剤ブプレノルフィンが0.03mg/kg、IM・Q12×2用量で与えられた。

#### 【0087】

提供者骨髓吸引液の送り

骨髓吸引液は注射器からヘパリンナトリウムを含む無菌バキュテナー(R)に移された。この管はスタイロフォームコンテナに安置され、室温(RT)で細胞処理設備に送られた。

#### 【0088】

MSCsの単離と培養物の樹立

骨髓の5乃至10mlアリコートがポリプロピレン培養管内でダルベッコ食塩加リン酸緩衝液(DPBS)50mlで希釈された。細胞懸濁液は2200RPMで10分室温(RT)で遠心された。全有核細胞数は酢酸4%液で確認された。細胞は次いで最終濃度で $2.0 \times 10^6$ 細胞/mlになるようにDPBSで希釈された。10mlまたは $2.00 \times 10^6$ 細胞が50mlの円錐管でパーコール20ml(比重1.073g/ml)に負荷され1300RPMで20分遠心された。単核細胞を含む細胞中間期はDPBSで洗浄され、完全培地に再懸濁され、回収物を得るために計数された。パーコール中間期で得られた洗浄単核細胞は完全培地30mlと $1.5 - 2.0 \times 10^6$ 細胞/フラスコ( $8.1 \times 10^4$  MSC/cm<sup>2</sup>)を含むT-185フラスコ内で確立され、炭酸ガス濃度5%で37のインキュベーターに安置された。

#### 【0089】

MSCの収穫

三つ組フラスコ内の培地は傾瀉されフラスコはDPBS50mlで洗浄された。DPBSを傾瀉した後、0.05%のトリプシン23mlが各三つ組みフラスコに加えられた。フラスコは37インキュベーターに3分配置された。細胞剥離後に、完全培地23mlが各フラスコに加えられた。細胞懸濁液は50ml円錐管に移されフラスコは30mlのHBSSで洗浄された。管は2200RPM、5分RTで遠心された。

#### 【0090】

形成/パッケージング

収穫されたMSCsはプラズマ-ライトA(バクスターIVセラピー)85%、DMSO、10%およびMSC提供者血清5%よりなる不凍溶液内で約 $1.0 \times 10^6$ 細胞/mlに形成され、15-20mlを含む袋で冷凍保存された。

#### 【0091】

標識/貯蔵/送り

細胞は1分1-2°で90の制御速度フリーザー(クライオメド、フォーマ・サイエンティフィック)を用いて冷凍保存された。サンプルは次いで気相(-120°乃至-150°)で液体窒素貯蔵フリーザーに移された。

#### 【0092】

用量

$2.0 \times 10^6$ 細胞/kgのMSC用量を達成するために、最終産物は注入日必要とされる用量の115%で調製された。

#### 【0093】

皮膚の収穫

手術に先立ち、ヒヒは手術時抗菌予防として500mg、IMでセファゾリンを与えられた。ヒヒは10mg/kg、IMでのケタミンで鎮静化され、また静脈内チオペンタール誘導、1-2%イソフルラン吸入麻酔で麻酔された。皮膚が腹前壁から収穫され、前もって標識された食塩水湿潤ガーゼパットに置かれた。創傷欠損部は次いで閉じられた。ヒヒは麻酔から覚めた時にコロニーに戻された。手術後の痛みを除くために、鎮痛剤ブプレノルフィンがQ12×2用量でまたアンセフは2日間毎日投与された。

10

20

30

40

50



## 【0094】

受容者皮膚移植とMSC注入

手術に先立ち、ヒヒは手術時抗菌予防として500mg、IMでセファゾリンを与えられた。ヒヒは鎮静化され10mg/kg、IMと静脈内チオペンタール誘導、1-2%イソフルラン吸入麻酔で麻酔された。皮膚が腹前壁から収穫され前もって標識された食塩水湿潤ガーゼパッドに置かれた。この皮膚は2個の移植片に分割された。1個はも一つの受容者ヒヒの第三者パーティ対照として使用され、も一つはこの同じ動物の自己由来対照として使用された。動物は次いでうつぶせの位置に置かれた。3個の3×2cmの皮膚の切片が肩甲骨の棘に沿った背中から除去された。前にMSC提供者第三者パーティおよび自身に適合するよう手入れされ、適所に縫合された。

10

## 【0095】

移植後ヒヒは $20 \times 10^6$  提供者MSC/kgの用量でMSCの静脈内注入を受けた。末梢血サンプルはMSC注入前、注入1時間後、およびMSC注入1-3日後に確保された。骨髓吸引液はMSC注入0日後、3日、14日および30日後に得られた。

## 【0096】

手術後の痛みを除くために、鎮痛剤ブプレノルフィンがQ12×2用量で、またアンセフが2日間毎日投与された。動物は毎日観察され、移植片は移植7日後に開始して1日おきに写真撮影された。

## 【0097】

物理的試験と診断検査

各ヒヒは試験のためにケタミン10mg/kg、IMで鎮静化された。鎮静の間に、2-3ミリリットルの骨髓が腸骨稜から針吸引で確保され、4日、13日および研究終了の30日後にヘパリンナトリウムに収集された。皮膚生検が骨髓吸引の得られた同じ日に収穫された。

20

## 【0098】

結果

皮膚同種異系移植片生存に対するMSC注入の作用

未処置対照動物(N=2)は皮膚同種異系移植片平均生存時間が8日±0日であった。未処置MSC提供者のMSC提供者(N=2)への注入は皮膚移植片平均生存時間が11.5±0.71日への延長をもたらした(マン-ホイットニー U テスト、 $P < 0.05$ )。未処置第三者提供者MSCの提供者同種異系移植片(N=4)への注入は平均生存時間12.3±0.96日の著しい延長をもたらした(マン-ホイットニー U テスト、 $P < 0.003$ )。

30

## 【0099】

受容者6140と6200はMSC提供者6243から、お互いから(第三者移植片)、また彼等自身から(自己移植片)同種移植片を受けた。MSC提供者6243から皮膚移植片収穫の24時間前に6243からのMSCが移植のために輪郭を描かれた腹前部皮膚下部に注射された。移植後に受容者は $20 \times 10^6$  MSC/kg(6243)の静脈内注入を投与された。第三者同種移植片はいずれも13日に拒絶された。MSC提供者(6243)同種移植片は4日目に出血したことが発見され、この出血は技術的な失敗によるものとされた。病理学試験では、ケラチンは真皮の下でわだち状に徐々に入り込んでいることが認められた。これらのわだちの性質はそれが皮下MSC注射の際に針で形成されたことを示唆している。これら細胞の存在は非常に大きい炎症性応答を引き出した。この炎症性応答は皮膚移植片が適切に粘着/取り込む能力を妨げ、これらの移植片は7日までに完全に壊死した。自己移植片に拒絶されなかった。

40

## 【0100】

受容者6654と6659はMSC提供者6593から、お互いから(第三者移植片)、また彼等自身から(自己移植片)同種移植片を受けた。移植後に受容者は $20 \times 10^6$  MSC/kgの静脈内注入を投与された。MSC提供者同種移植片は11日と12日に拒絶され、また第三者提供者同種移植片は11日と12日に拒絶された。自己移植片は拒絶さ

50

れなかった。

#### 【0101】

同様に受容者6663と6658はMSC提供者6656から、お互いから（第三者移植片）、また彼等自身から（自己移植片）同種移植片を受けた。移植後受容者は $20 \times 10^6$  MSC/kgの静脈内注入を投与された。MSC提供者同種移植片は11日に拒絶され、また第三者同種移植片は10日と12日に拒絶された。自己移植片は拒絶されなかった。

#### 【0102】

研究の対照部門にある受容者6532と6720はMSCの投与なしで注入または注射により自己移植片と同種移植片を受けた。同種移植片は8日に拒絶された。自己移植片は拒絶されなかった。 10

#### 【0103】

同種異系MSC注入と関連する同定可能毒性は存在せず、また続く30日の追跡期間に不都合な臨床的後遺症は見られなかった。血液サンプルはMSCの注入前および移植とMSC注入後1時間、2時間、更に1日、2日、および3日後に獲得された。骨髓吸引液は移植とMSC注入後4日と13日に確保された。

#### 【0104】

これらの結果は、同種異系ヒヒMSCsの単一注入が同種異系皮膚移植片の拒絶を遅延できることを示している。他の免疫抑制治療法は行なわれなかった。同種異系または第三者MSCsの1回の投薬量は拒絶に至る時間を50%増加した（グッドマン他、Am Surg 62巻（6号）：435-442ページ（1996年））。 20

#### 【0105】

##### （実施例8）

本研究の目的は、イヌにおける適度に高い投与量の提供者イヌ白血球抗原（DLA）-同一同腹子イヌ間葉幹細胞（cMSC）の注入の実現可能性および安定性を証明することである。提供者イヌ白血球抗原（DLA）-同一同腹子イヌ間葉幹細胞（cMSC）は同種異系骨髓移植片定植において細胞 $10 \times 10^6$ 個/kgで投与される。第二の目的は、移植後50および100日目での提供者neo-およびGFP-標識cMSCの分布および機能を調べることである。

#### 【0106】

##### 材料と方法

##### 実験動物

ビーグル犬が本研究のために用いられた。0日目で7または9カ月齢のDLA同一同腹子の雄2匹、雌2匹が用いられた。分類のために用いられた方法は、主要組織適合抗原複合体が同じイヌのイヌ白血球抗原（DLA）中クラスII DRB領域の遺伝形質を追跡するための高い多型マイクロサテライト標識の使用を含む。マイクロサテライトは小さい2、3、または4ヌクレオチドの反復であり、対立遺伝子中で十分な長さの違いが見られるため、多世代交雑を経た染色体断片の遺伝形質の追跡に用いることができる。対立遺伝子の分離は、通常各反復を取り囲むDNAの特有な配列から得たプライマーを用いた一段階ポリメラーゼ連鎖反応を用いて測定される。加えて、混合白血球反応はPCRマイクロサテライト標識分析の結果を確定するために、研究用DLA同一同腹子のつがいに対して行われた。 40

#### 【0107】

##### 研究計画

研究用イヌはDLA同一同腹子の同一提供者から獲得したcMSCおよび骨髓の移植を受けた。骨髓移植片は、全身性X線照射（TBI）に先だって0日目に2匹のDLA同一同腹子提供者から回収され交換された。骨髓離解は、0日目にイヌに920センチグレイ（cGy）（7cGy（9.3R）/分の割合で送られる二つの阻害<sup>60</sup>CO源からの正中大気露出）の単独TBI照射により誘発された。移植4週間またはそれ以上前の週で提供者骨髓吸引液から単離された培養増殖cMSCは、グリーン蛍光タンパク質（GFP）お 50

よびネオマイシンホスホトランスフェラーゼ (neo) 遺伝子を含む P a p p @ O T - 24 [ 原文通り ] が導入された。c M S C は継代 1 ( P 1 ) または継代 2 ( P 2 ) の後に低温保存された。T B I に続いて、c M S C s は解凍され携帯注入ポンプにより 15 分間静脈内に輸送された。c M S C 注入後の 1 時間乃至 2 時間の間、骨髓移植片は全有核細胞 ( T N C )  $1 \times 10^8$  個 / k g の投与量で静脈内に注入された。

#### 【 0 1 0 8 】

シクロスポリンは移植片対宿主性病 ( G V H D ) の予防のために 0 日目乃至 5 日目にかけて  $10 \text{ mg / kg}$  B I D (  $20 \text{ mg / kg / day}$  ) ( サンジミューン ( R ) インジェクションソリューション、サンド ファーマシューティカル コーポレーション ) の投与量で 4 頭のイヌ全ての静脈内に投与された。グループ I . 1 . a については 6 日目乃至 50 日目 ( 研究の終了 ) にかけて、またはグループ I . 1 . b については 6 日目乃至 100 日目にかけてシクロスポリンは  $10 \text{ mg / kg}$  B I D P O (  $20 \text{ mg / kg / day}$  ) ( ネオラル ( R ) ソフトゼラチンカプセル、サンド ファーマシューティカル コーポレーション ) で投与された。受容者への抗生物質の経口投与による通常の補助介護は 5 日前から、抗生物質の全身性投与は 0 日目から開始し、移植片が得られるまで続けられた。液体補助は必要に応じて行われた。血小板輸注は、回復中の 4 頭のイヌ全てに必要とされなかった。標準イヌ処置法では、血小板値が一定して  $10,000$  個 /  $\text{mm}^3$  より下に下がりまたは処置スタッフが出血の徴候を確認した場合には全血輸血が必要である。必要であれば血小板輸注は、任意の提供者から獲得した全 X 線照射 (  $2000 \text{ c Gy}$  ) 血の  $50 \text{ ml}$  量で実施される。移植片は最初の完全好中球細胞  $> 500$  個 /  $\text{mm}^3$ 、 $> 1,000$  個 /  $\text{mm}^3$  および血小板  $> 10,000$  個 /  $\text{mm}^3$ 、 $50,000$  個 /  $\text{mm}^3$ 、および  $> 100,000$  個の 3 連続した測定値の時に定植された。

#### 【 0 1 0 9 】

続く造血回復のために、完全血球算定 ( C B C s ) が 0 日目乃至 50 日目にかけて、100 日の研究グループについてはその後各週で得られた。血清化学分析は 0、2 日目、それ以降は毎週一回行われた。末梢血サンプルは DNA 単離のために全 M S C 注入の 0 日目、5 分および 15 分、1 時間および 2 時間そして 1 日、2 日、3 日および 4 日目に採取された。DNA は、産物中に取り込まれるジゴキシゲニンを用いた抗 E G F P DNA P C R E l i s a 法および第 2 段階として抗ジゴキシゲニン比色定量分析により G F P 標識細胞の存在について評価された。骨髓吸引液は血小板数値が一定して  $50,000$  個 /  $\text{mm}^3$  に達した時に得られ、同一 P C R 法を用いて G F P 標識細胞の存在について調べられた。培養 c M S C はコロニー形成単位 ( C F U ) を調べるために、また更なる抗 E G F P P C R 分析用に c M S C を増殖させるために樹立された。剖検時に末梢血、骨髓吸引液および骨髓生検材料は抗 E G F P P C R 分析のために得られた。C F U 分析は骨髓吸引液に対して行われ、抗 E G F P P C R 分析は培養増殖 c M S C に対して行われた。組織学的解析は種々の組織における G F P の存在について行われた。

#### 【 0 1 1 0 】

c M S C の単離、培養増殖、形質導入および低温保存  
両側の骨髓吸引液は c M S C の単離、およびイヌ C A N - 07 - 01 および C A N - 07 - 02 については 4 週前で、イヌ C A N - 07 - 03 および C A N - 07 - 04 については 9 週前で培養樹立のために得られた。骨髓  $15 \text{ ml}$  ( 各上腕骨から  $7 \text{ ml}$  ) は各イヌから得られた。イヌはブトルファノールの注入、続くジアゼパムおよび塩酸ケタミンの混合物 ( アベコ カンパニー、インコーポレイテッド、フォートダッジ、アイオワ ) の注入により麻酔をかけられた。針挿入部位はポビドンヨードで洗浄されその後アルコールですすぎ落とした。吸引液は、16 ゲージ、2 インチの骨髓針を用いて各イヌの両上腕骨顆から得られた。注射器は針に取り付けられ、各上腕骨から骨髓  $8 \text{ ml}$  を取り出すために吸引した。骨髓吸引液は無菌的手法で  $15 \text{ ml}$  のポリプロピレン円錐形チューブに移された。本方法に続いてイヌは回復のために温床に置かれた。

#### 【 0 1 1 1 】

骨髓の一部  $5 \text{ ml}$  乃至  $10 \text{ ml}$  はポリプロピレン培養チューブ中で、ダルベッコリン酸緩

10

20

30

40

50

衝生理食塩水 (DPBS) 中で 50 ml に希釈された。細胞懸濁液は室温 (RT) で 10 分間、2200 RPM で遠心された。全有核細胞数は 4 % 酢酸中で測定された。細胞はその後、最終濃度  $2.0 \times 10^6$  個 / ml まで DPBS 中で希釈された。10 ml または  $2.0 \times 10^6$  個の細胞は 50 ml 円錐形チューブ中で 20 ml のパーコール (sp. gr. 1.073 g/ml) に乗せられ、20 分間 1300 RPM で遠心された。単核細胞を含む細胞界面は DPBS 中で洗浄され、完全培地中に再懸濁され、回復割合を得るために計数された。細胞はその後完全培地中に希釈され、培養細胞は前に記載されたように樹立され 5 % 二酸化炭素濃度で 37 °C のインキュベーター中に置かれた。

#### 【0112】

2 シストロン MuLV レトロウイルスベクターの構成

10

グリーン蛍光タンパク質 (EGFP) レトロウイルスはクラゲ、エクオレアピクトリア (クロンテック、カリフォルニア) から EGFP - 1 遺伝子を単離することにより構成された。EGFP 遺伝子はレトロウイルスベクター pJM573 - neo (帰属プラスミドの名称は pOT - 24) 中にクローン化された。pJM573 - neo プラスミドは、修飾された pN2 (ケラー他、1985 年、Nature 318 巻: 149 ページ) から得られた。pN2 の修飾は次のようであった: マウスレトロウイルス gag 開始部位が枠内終止コドンで置換され、5' LTR および 3' LTR が同一カセット内に構成され、ネオマイシンホスホトランスフェラーゼ遺伝子 (neo) および内部リボソームエンタリー部位 (IRES) が pN2 中に挿入された。EGFP pOT24 プラスミドの模式図は図 8 に示す。

20

#### 【0113】

組換えレトロウイルスの調製

pOT - 24 は、製造者によって示されたように DOTAP (ベーリンガー マンハイム) を用いて GP & E 86 環境栄養性産生細胞中に形質移入された。形質移入細胞は、10 % 熱失活 FBS、ペニシリン - ストレプトマイシン (ライフ テクノロジーズ) および選択標識としての硫酸プロタミン - G418 (シグマ) 0.5 mg/ml の補足された DMEM - 高グルコース (HG) 培地中で生育された。培養細胞は密集度 70 % になるまで維持され、その時点で培地は新鮮レトロウイルス培地 (G418 無し) に交換され、細胞は 32 °C で 2 日間維持された。レトロウイルスを含む培養培地は回収され 0.45 μm フィルターを通して濾過され -70 °C で保存された。両栄養性レトロウイルスは、遠心導入法と続く G418 (0.5 mg/ml) での選別法を用いて PA317 細胞を環境栄養性ウイルスに 2 回形質導入することにより調製された。レトロウイルス上澄みは回収された。貯留 EGFP ウイルスの 3T3 細胞に対する力価は  $1.2 \times 10^6$  CFU/ml であった。GFPP レトロウイルス上澄みは -70 °C で低温保存された。

30

#### 【0114】

CAN - 07 - 01 および CAN - 07 - 02

パーコール界面から得られた洗浄された単核細胞は完全培地 30 ml および細胞数  $1.0 \times 10^6$  個 / フラスコを含む T - 185 フラスコ 10 個中で樹立された。

#### 【0115】

培養 2、6、9 日目にフラスコ中の培地は新鮮完全培地と交換された。初期培養の 12 日目に写真を撮り、細胞は継代 0 (P0) から継代 1 (P1) に移された。培地は吸引されフラスコは 8 ml DPBS で 2 回洗浄された。トリプシン 8 ml が添加され、フラスコは 37 °C インキュベーター中に 3 分間置かれた。細胞が剥離し、完全培地 8 ml の添加により反応は止められた。細胞は 50 ml 円錐形チューブに移され貯留された。フラスコは DPBS で洗浄され貯留細胞は室温で 5 分間、2000 RPM で遠心された。上澄みは除去され細胞のペレットは完全培地中に再懸濁された。細胞は貯留され、測定され生存可能性が調べられた。細胞は完全培地 18 ml および細胞数フラスコ当たり  $0.4 \times 10^6$  個を含む T80 フラスコ 15 個中で平板培養された。

40

#### 【0116】

培養 15 日目、18 フラスコのうち 15 フラスコに最初の形質導入が行われた。培地は除

50

かれた。レトロウイルス上澄みの一部が解凍され、形質導入混合物を作るためにポリブレンが最終濃度  $8 \mu\text{g} / \text{ml}$  まで添加された。細胞培地は形質導入混合物  $10 \text{ ml}$  と交換されフラスコは 32 で 1 時間、 $3000 \text{ RPM}$  で遠心された。遠心後、熱失活胎児ウシ血清 (FBS) を用いて調製された完全培地  $10 \text{ ml}$  は (形質導入混合物を含む) 各フラスコに添加され、フラスコはインキュベーターに戻された。フラスコ 3 つは形質導入をせず、新鮮培地が交換された。培養 16 日目、培地は新鮮完全培地に交換された。培養 17 日目に形質導入法が繰り返された。

#### 【0117】

培養 18 日目、細胞は前に記載したように回収され P1 から P2 に移された。細胞  $3 \times 10^6$  個は完全培地  $100 \text{ ml}$  中に添加され三つ組みフラスコ ( $500 \text{ mm}^2$ ) 中に注入された。三つ組みフラスコ 15 個は形質導入細胞で調製され 3 個は非形質導入細胞で調製された。残りの細胞は低温保存された。凍結溶液は 10% DMSO および 90% FBS を含むように調製された。細胞  $10 \times 10^6$  個は凍結溶液  $1 \text{ ml}$  中に再懸濁された。バイアルはラベルを貼られ最低 4 時間はナルジーン クリオ コンテナ中に低温保存された。

10

#### 【0118】

P2 培養 22 日目、細胞分布と形態を記録するために写真が撮られ、P2 細胞は回収され前に記載されたように低温保存された。

#### 【0119】

CAN - 07 - 03 および CAN - 07 - 04

パーコール界面で得られ洗浄された単核細胞は、完全培地  $20 \text{ ml}$  および細胞  $12 \times 10^6$  個 / フラスコを含む T - 75 フラスコ 15 個中に樹立された。

20

#### 【0120】

培養 2 日目、フラスコおよびディッシュ中の培地は新鮮完全培地と交換された。cMSC の初代培養の 6 日目、最初の形質導入が前に記載したように行われた。フラスコ 3 個は形質導入されず新鮮培地は 6 日目に交換された。培養 7 日目、培地は新鮮培地に交換された。

#### 【0121】

培養 8 日目、形質導入法は繰り返された。培養 9 日目、写真が撮られ、細胞は前に記載されたように P0 から P1 に進められた。細胞  $3 \times 10^6$  個は完全培地  $100 \text{ ml}$  に添加され三つ組みフラスコ中に注入された。三つ組みフラスコ 15 個は形質導入細胞で調製され 3 個は非形質導入細胞で調製された。

30

#### 【0122】

骨髓吸引液  $15 \text{ ml}$  は提供者 CAN - 07 - 01、CAN - 07 - 02、CAN - 07 - 03 および CAN - 07 - 04 からそれぞれ有核細胞 910、1212、856 および  $1948 \times 10^6$  個を産生した。パーコール界面から得られた単核細胞数は 612、666、588 および  $462 \times 10^6$  個であり 67.2、55、68.7 および 23.7% の回復であった。P1 時、細胞生存可能性は平均 97.1 (93.3 乃至 100 の範囲) % であった。提供者 CAN - 07 - 01 および CAN - 07 - 02 の P2 および提供者 CAN - 07 - 03 および CAN - 07 - 04 の P1 細胞の時、形質導入細胞の細胞の生存可能性は平均 96.7 (96.3 乃至 97.9 の範囲) % であった。非形質導入細胞は 95.4 (93.3 乃至 96.9 の範囲) % の生存可能性であった。cMSC の低温保存のための回収時には、形質導入細胞の生存可能性は平均 99.4 (97.4 乃至 100 の範囲) % であり、非形質導入細胞は 99.4 (97.6 乃至 100 の範囲) % であった。

40

#### 【0123】

継代 2 後 4 日目に回収されフラスコ当たり  $3 \times 10^6$  個で平板培養された、提供者 CAN - 07 - 01 および CAN - 07 - 02 のフラスコ当たりの産生された形質導入 cMSC は 5.9 および  $6.7 \times 10^6$  個であり、フラスコ当たりの産生された非形質導入 cMSC は 8.4 および  $7.5 \times 10^6$  個であった。継代 1 (異なる形質導入および継代設定) 後 4 日目に回収されフラスコ当たり  $3 \times 10^6$  個で平板培養された、提供者 CAN - 07 - 03 および CAN - 07 - 04 のフラスコ当たりの産生された形質導入 cMSC は 20

50

．0 および  $1.4 \times 10^6$  個であり、フラスコ当たりの産生された非形質導入 c M S C は  $2.5 \times 10^3$  および  $1.8 \times 10^6$  個であった。

#### 【0124】

P0 培養細胞から獲得した c M S C に対する C F U 分析

C F U コロニー分析は完全培地 10 ml を含む 100 ml ディッシュ 3 個内で細胞  $0.5 \times 10^6$  個を平板培養することにより初代培養樹立時に調製された。ディッシュは 37、5 % 二酸化炭素濃度でインキュベートされた。培地は 2 日目、4 日目に新鮮培地と交換された。培養 10 日目、C F U 分析ディッシュは H B S S で 2 回すすぎ落とされ、1 % グルタルアルデヒドで 15 分間固定され、H B S S で 2 回すすぎ落とされ風乾された。ディッシュ中の c M S C はその後 0.1 % クリスタルバイオレットで染色され、脱イオン水で 3 回洗浄され風乾された。コロニーは平板培養された細胞  $10^6$  個当たりのコロニー形成数を算定するために測定された。

10

#### 【0125】

単核細胞単離および培養樹立の日に平板培養され 10 日目に回収された C F U 分析はイヌ C A N - 07 - 01、C A N - 07 - 02、C A N - 07 - 03 および C A N - 07 - 04 それぞれから細胞  $10^6$  個当たり 56、46.7、114 および 72 コロニーを産生した。

#### 【0126】

P1 培養の 13 日目、細胞分布と形態を記録するために写真が撮られ、P1 細胞はトリプシン処理により回収され前に記載されたように低温保存された。

20

#### 【0127】

三つ組みフラスコ中の培地は傾瀉され、フラスコは D P B S 50 ml ですすぎ落とされた。D P B S の傾瀉後 0.25 % トリプシン 23 ml が各三つ組みフラスコに添加された。フラスコは 3 分間 37 インキュベーター中に置かれた。細胞剥離後 23 ml 完全培地が各フラスコに添加された。細胞懸濁液は 50 ml 円錐形チューブに移され、フラスコは H B S S 30 ml で洗浄された。チューブは室温で 5 分間、2200 R P M で遠心された。形質導入または非形質導入細胞を含むペレットはそれぞれ貯留され計数された。細胞  $1 \times 10^7$  個の一部は、抗 E G F P D N A P C R E l i s a 分析による形質導入割合の測定のために取っておかれた。

#### 【0128】

回収後、回復され、P1 または P2 形質導入され、培養増殖された c M S C は 5 分間 1300 R P M で遠心され、85 % プラズマ - ライト A (バクスター I V セラピー)、10 % D M S O および 5 % 自己由来イヌ血清を含む氷冷不凍溶液中で c M S C  $1 \times 10^7$  個 / ml の 1 ml 中に再懸濁された。細胞のアリコートは別々の低温バイアルに各 1 ml ずつ分けられた。チューブはイヌ提供者番号および全生存可能細胞数の書かれたラベルを貼られた。c M S C s は細胞バイアルをナルジーン フリージング コンテナ中に置いて低温保存され、4 時間 - 70 冷凍庫に置かれその後 - 70 で貯蔵庫に移された。

30

#### 【0129】

産物の低温保存のために細胞を回収した時に、細胞  $1 \times 10^7$  個のアリコートは形質導入効率の測定のために得られた。形質導入効率は、産物中に取り込まれるジゴキシゲニンをを用いた抗 E G F P D N A P C R E l i s a 法および第 2 段階として抗ジゴキシゲニン比色定量分析により分析された。

40

#### 【0130】

c M S C 注入産物

注入の 1 時間乃至 2 時間前に c M S C のバイアルは 37 ウォーターバス中で回転させて解凍され、70 % エタノールが噴霧されバイオセーフティーキャビネット中で開けられた。c M S C 産物は D M E M - L G、細胞提供者に自己由来の 30 % 血清を含む注入培地 50 ml 中に懸濁された。c M S C 産物の生存可能性は、実際の生存可能投与量を測定するためにトリパンブルー除去により測定された。各 c M S C 産物のアリコートは酵母菌単離、好気的および嫌気的生育を受けた。c M S C は、組織培養プラスチックへの接着および

50

P 2 ( C A N - 0 7 - 0 1 および C A N - 0 7 - 0 2 に対しては P 3 ) 培地中での増殖能力について評価された。c M S C  $1 \times 10^6$  および  $0.16 \times 10^6$  個のアリコートは、3 個の T - 2 5 プラスチック培養フラスコ中で完全イヌ培養培地中に平板培養された。c M S C  $1 \times 10^6$  個を平板培養したフラスコは 2 4 時間後、c M S C  $0.16 \times 10^6$  個を平板培養したフラスコは 3 日目にトリプシン処理により回収され計数された。

#### 【 0 1 3 1 】

T B I に続き c M S C 懸濁液は、1 5 分乃至 2 0 分の間 5 0 m l 輸送するために手持ちのハーバード バード ミニ インフューザーを用いて頭側静脈に挿入されたカテーテルを通して注入された。

#### 【 0 1 3 2 】

生存可能 c M S C 7 . 4 9、7 . 3 5、1 0 . 0 および  $10.0$  ( 平均 8 . 7 )  $\times 10^6$  個 / k g の適度に高い投与量は、0 日目にイヌ C A N - 0 7 - 0 1、C A N - 0 7 - 0 2、C A N - 0 7 - 0 3 および C A N - 0 7 - 0 4 にそれぞれ注入された。これらの投与量は被験者が受容する通常の投与量の 4 倍乃至 1 0 倍増に相当する。注入された全生存可能 c M S C は 6 7 . 7 乃至 1 2 9 ( 平均 9 3 . 9 )  $\times 10^6$  個の範囲であった。細胞の生存可能性はトリパンプルー除去による測定で 9 2 . 1 乃至 9 7 . 6 ( 平均 9 4 . 9 ) の範囲であった。c M S C 注入は T B I 後 7 1 乃至 1 4 6 ( 平均 1 1 0 ) 分の間に行われた。

#### 【 0 1 3 3 】

注入後の血液サンプリング

血液サンプル ( 2 m l ) は c M S C 注入の前におよび注入の間すなわち注入開始後 5 分および 1 5 分、1 時間および 2 時間そして 1、2、3 および 4 日目に得られた。細胞溶解産物はピュアジーン<sup>T M</sup> ( ジェントラ システムズ、インコーポレイテッド ) D N A アイソレーションキットを用いて調製された。このキットは、血流中の G F P 標識 c M S C のレベルを検出するために産物中に取り込まれるジゴキシゲニンを用いた抗 E G F P D N A P C R E l i s a 法および第 2 段階として抗ジゴキシゲニン比色定量分析を使用する目的で用いられた。

#### 【 0 1 3 4 】

骨髓回収および移植片注入

移植片として用いられる骨髓は T B I に先立って D L A 同一同腹子から回収された。吸引液は、1 1 ゲージ、4 - 6 インチのボルトトップステンレススチール回収針を用いて両上腕骨から得られた。回収針は 1 0 0 m l の組織培養培地 1 9 9 およびヘパリン 4 m l ( 4 0 0 0 U ) を含む真空フラスコのポリビニルチューブに取り付けられた。骨髓は  $300 \mu\text{m}$  および  $200 \mu\text{m}$  サイズの小孔を通され輸送バックコンテナ中に 4 で保存された。骨髓は提供者および受容者のラベルを貼られ後日の注入まで保存された。骨髓全有核細胞数 ( B M - T N C ) は、骨髓回収の間に得られた多量の末梢血中に存在する有核細胞を除外することで修正された。

#### 【 0 1 3 5 】

骨髓の全有核細胞数 ( T N C ) は骨髓回収の間に得られた多量の末梢血中に存在する T N C を除去することにより修正された。骨髓の修正投与量は、イヌ C A N - 0 7 - 0 1、C A N - 0 7 - 0 2、C A N - 0 7 - 0 3 および C A N - 0 7 - 0 4 に対してそれぞれ T N C 4 . 3、3 . 5、3 . 1 および 2 . 0 ( 平均 3 . 2 )  $\times 10^8$  個 / k g であった。無修正骨髓投与量は T N C 5 . 6、4 . 2、4 . 5 および 2 . 7 ( 平均 4 . 3 )  $\times 10^8$  個 / k g であった。

#### 【 0 1 3 6 】

注入の 2 0 分前に骨髓は室温に置かれた。c M S C 注入の一時間後骨髓は、1 分乃至 2 分の間バックに圧力を加えることにより頭側静脈に挿入された蝶形針を通して静脈内に注入された。

#### 【 0 1 3 7 】

補助介護

5 日前に、抗生物質の経口投与 ( 硫酸ネオマイシンおよび硫酸ポリミキシン ) は 1 日 3 回

10

20

30

40

50

行われた。これらの抗生物質の経口投与は、完全好中球数が  $500 \text{ 個/mm}^3$  に達するまで投与された。0日目、全身性抗生物質ベイトリルは静脈内に1日2回投与され完全好中球数が一定して  $1,000 \text{ 個/mm}^3$  に達するまで続けられた。短時間の放射線毒性の結果としての液体および電解質損失は、食物と水が摂取されるまで1日2回のリンガー液  $500 \text{ ml}$  の皮下投与により補われた。

#### 【0138】

種々の血液細胞数

血液サンプル ( $2 \text{ ml}$ ) は、cMSCの単離のための骨髓吸引の朝、0日目乃至50日目までおよびそれ以降は2週間に1回研究の終了まで、頸静脈または頭側静脈から回収された。血液はEDTAを含むバキュテナー中に移された。  $1 \text{ mm}^3$  当たりの全白血球 (WBC) および血小板数はシスメックス E2500 を用いて測定され、種々の細胞数は固定およびライト染色液での染色後指示どおりに測定された。

10

#### 【0139】

剖検

血液サンプルはCBC、化学23分析およびPCR評価のために得られた。イヌはブトルファノールと続くジアゼパムおよび塩酸ケタミンの混合物により鎮静された。鎮静後、生検材料および両側の骨髓吸引液は上腕骨、大腿骨および腸骨稜から得られた。その後、安楽死が鎮静剤ペントバルビタールナトリウムの過剰投与で遂行された。50日グループのイヌ (CAN-07-01 および CAN-07-02) は研究43日目に安楽死させられ、100日グループのイヌ (CAN-07-03 および CAN-07-04) は研究100日目に安楽死させられた。組織の全組合わせは動物の剖検時に回収された。

20

#### 【0140】

組織学的調査のための組織の回収は続いて即座に行われた。組織のサブセットは抗EGFP DNA PCR Elisa分析に用いられた。骨髓吸引液および生検材料は抗EGFP DNA PCR Elisa分析、更なるPCR分析のための培養増殖およびCFU分析に用いられた。

#### 【0141】

組織は約1インチ平方の小片に形を整えられ、10%中性緩衝ホルマリン (pH 6.8 - 7.2) で満たされた、ラベルの貼られた別々の  $50 \text{ ml}$  円錐形チューブ中に置かれた。組織はパラフィン中に包埋され、薄切されヘマトキシリンおよびエオシンで染色された。骨髓サンプルは過ヨウ素酸シッフ染色で染色された。

30

#### 【0142】

剖検に先だって得られた骨髓吸引液は各イヌの左右の上腕骨、大腿骨および超骨稜からラベルの貼られた  $15 \text{ ml}$  チューブ中に回収された。組織サンプルのサブセットは剖検時に得られ約1/4インチ平方の小片に形を整えられ、PBSに浸したガーゼに包まれてラベルの貼られたジップロックバック中に別々に置かれた。骨髓吸引液は氷中に浸けられた。

#### 【0143】

CFU分析のための骨髓吸引液の調製

各イヌからPCR分析のために得られた左右上腕骨、大腿骨および腸骨稜の骨髓吸引液の一部は、別々のラベルの貼られた  $15 \text{ ml}$  チューブ中に分けられた。骨髓サンプルは氷中に浸けられた。

40

#### 【0144】

剖検時に得られた骨髓から獲得したcMSCに対するCFU分析

剖検時に得られた骨髓から獲得したcMSCに対して行われたCFUコロニー分析は完全培地  $10 \text{ ml}$  を含む  $100 \text{ mm}$  ディッシュ三つ組みに細胞  $0.5 \times 10^6$  個を平板培養することにより調製された。ディッシュは37 °C および5%二酸化炭素濃度でインキュベートされた。培地は2日間乃至4日間で新鮮培地に交換された。培養10日目、CFU分析ディッシュはHBSで2回すすぎ落とされ1%グルタルアルデヒドで15分間固定されて、HBSで2回すすぎ落とされ風乾された。ディッシュ中のcMSCはその後0.1%クリスタルバイオレットで染色され脱イオン水で3回洗浄されて風乾された。コロニー

50



は、平板培養された細胞  $10^6$  個当たりのコロニー数を算定するために算出された。

#### 【0145】

##### DNAの単離および精製

DNAは各組織片から単離された。サンプルの残りは -70℃フリーザー中で低温保存された。DNAは、サンプルをリン酸緩衝生理食塩水(PBS)に置きプロテイナーゼK溶液を添加し、55℃で3時間または組織が溶解するまでインキュベートすることにより単離された。サンプルは続いて37℃で60分間RNAアーゼで処置された。サンプルは室温に冷やされタンパク質は沈殿した。サンプルは遠心され、水溶層は100%イソプロパノール中に丁寧に回収された。サンプルは混合され遠心された。ペレットは70%エタノール中で洗浄された。チューブは遠心され、上澄みは抽出され、ペレットはおおよそ1時間乃至6時間乾燥された。DNAは室温で一晩水和され、続いて4℃で保存された。

10

#### 【0146】

末梢血および骨髓サンプルは最初にRBC溶解溶液(塩化アンモニウム緩衝液)で溶解された。DNAはその後前に記載したように溶解液から単離された。DNAは、脱イオン水  $998\mu\text{l}$  およびサンプルから得られたDNA  $2\mu\text{l}$  をキュベット中に添加することにより増量され攪拌された。分光光度計は光学密度(OD)を測定するために用いられた。ODは2.60および2.80で読み取られ、DNA濃度は  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  で算出された。DNA濃度は脱イオン水を用いて  $1\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  に調整された。

#### 【0147】

##### 抗EGFP DNA PCR Elisa

本研究で用いられた抗EGFP DNA PCR Elisa分析は、GFPに特異的なオリゴヌクレオチドプライマーを利用して注入cMSCsを検出する。遺伝子発現の分析のために、我々はPCR-ELISA(DIG標識/検出)キット(ペーリンガー マンハイム)を利用した。要約すると、PCRは、増幅産物を標識するためのジゴキシゲニン標識ヌクレオチドの存在下で行われた。次にPCR産物  $25\mu\text{l}$  は、ストレプトアビジンがコートされたマイクロタイタプレートにおいて、37℃の5'-ビオチン化オリゴヌクレオチドプローブ溶液中で変性されハイブリッド形成された。プローブ-PCR結合産物は、抗ジゴキシゲニンペルオキシダーゼ複合体によりおよび比色定量基質2,2'-アジノビス(3-エチルベンゾチアゾリン-スルホン酸)(ABTS)を用いることにより検出された。滴定基準曲線は、分析に用いられたDNAの量当たりのDNA濃度を近似するために形質移入対照cMSCを用いて作成された。DLAクラスIIゲノムDNAのPCRに対する内部標準との最初の相互作用、その後のDNA濃縮液の同量の細胞に対する相互作用および形質導入細胞当たりの一つのレトロウイルスの組込みの推定により概算細胞数を得ることができる。

20

30

#### 【0148】

GFPのためのDNAの量的測定は全ての骨髓ヘラ/生検材料において示された。

#### 【0149】

##### 移植後の血球回復

血小板閾値(3連続の数値)が  $10,000/\text{mm}^3$  となる平均日数は  $12.8(11-17)$  の範囲)日、  $50,000/\text{mm}^3$  となるのは  $19.8(16-25)$  の範囲)日 および  $100,000/\text{mm}^3$  となるのは  $23.0(20-27)$  の範囲)日であった。完全好中球細胞の閾値(3連続の数値)が  $500/\text{mm}^3$  となる平均日数は  $9.3(8-11)$  の範囲)日および  $1,000/\text{mm}^3$  となるのは  $10.5(9-13)$  の範囲)日であった。

40

#### 【0150】

##### 仮骨髓吸引液

血小板が回復して  $1\text{mm}^3$  当たり  $50,000$  個以上の値に一定したとき、仮骨髓吸引液は腸骨稜から回収された。この方法は本研究においてCAN-07-01およびCAN-07-02については27日目に、CAN-07-03およびCAN-07-04については29日目に行われた。

50

## 【 0 1 5 1 】

## 結果

43日目に安楽死させられたCAN-07-01およびCAN-07-02から獲得した全組織の組織病理学評価については、結果は異所性結合組織および亜急性のGVHDに対して陰性であった。

## 【 0 1 5 2 】

検出可能なDNAシグナルは注入の1時間の間および2日目に再び観察できた。サンプルの一つはGFP DNAについて注入3日後に量的に測定できた。この時間は、自己由来のイヌ移植研究においてシグナルが2および3日目に見られたという前の観察と一致している。

10

## 【 0 1 5 3 】

CAN-07-03およびCAN-07-04におけるGFP+細胞についての100日目剖検データは、CAN-07-03の大腿骨および上腕骨に、CAN-07-04の上腕骨にGFPシグナル(PCR挿入DNA10μg当たりの同量の1GFP+細胞)を示した。

## 【 0 1 5 4 】

このモデルにおいては、動物の目および耳の充血を観察することにより皮膚移植片対宿主性病(GVHD)を検出することが可能であった。この指標を用いて、間葉肝細胞を受容した動物は間葉肝細胞で処置されなかった対照動物と比較してGVHDの発症度が低かったことが測定された。

20

## 【 0 1 5 5 】

これらの結果は、同種異系MSCsが骨髓造血細胞の迅速な移植を補助できることを証明している。輸液補助は必要でなかった。GVHDの臨床徴候は無かった。血小板回復はこれまでの対照よりも早かった。これらは同種異系移植後の同質細胞におけるキメラ現象の証拠である。同種異系MSCsを用いることによる移植同種異系組織の選択は、臨床移植の場面で用いることができる移植片材料の範囲を広げる。

## 【 0 1 5 6 】

## (実施例9)

MSC上澄み(MLR95)による混合リンパ球反応の抑制上澄みの産生

提供者155から獲得したT細胞は、抗CD19および抗CD14マイクロビーズ(ミリテニー バイオテック)を用いた陰性免疫磁気選別法によりPBMCから精製された。提供者413から獲得したPBMCは3600ラド(70kVで12分)でX線照射された。24ウェル組織培養プレート中で、T細胞( $9 \times 10^5$ 個/ウェル)は3日間X線照射PBMCsと混合され、その後異なる提供者(219、459、461-全て)から獲得したMSCsが3日間 $1.2 \times 10^5$ 個/ウェルで培養細胞中に添加された。対照培養では、同量の培地がMSCsの代わりに添加された。別々のウェルにおいて、同数のMSCsは単独で平板培養され3日間培養された。培養3日後(初期MLRの開始後6日目)細胞はピペティングにより再懸濁され、細胞懸濁液200μlは96ウェルプレート三つ組みに移され、増殖レベルを測定するために $[^3\text{H}]\text{TdR}$ (5Ci/mmol、1μCi/ウェル)で18時間標識された。残りの細胞は1250rpmで10分間遠心され、上澄みは回収され、分別されて-80で凍結された。

30

40

## 【 0 1 5 7 】

上澄みによる初期MLRの抑制

提供者155から獲得したT細胞は、抗CD19および抗CD14マイクロビーズ(ミリテニー バイオテック)を用いた陰性免疫磁気選別法によりPBMCsから精製された。提供者413または提供者273から獲得したPBMCsは3600ラド(70kVで12分)でX線照射された。96ウェル組織培養プレート中でT細胞( $1.5 \times 10^5$ 個/ウェル)は、種々の上澄みの存在または不在下でPBMCs( $1.5 \times 10^5$ 個/ウェル)と混合された。この上澄みは培養開始時に各希釈濃度(1/8、1/32、1/128

50

、1/512、1/2048および1/8192)で添加されたものである。対照培養においては、同量の培地が上澄みの代わりに添加された。培養細胞は6日間インキュベートされ、その後 $[^3\text{H}]$ TdR(5Ci/mmol、1 $\mu$ Ci/ウェル)で18時間標識された。

#### 【0158】

図9はT155xPBM C413間のMLRの結果を示す。MSCs+MLR(#1)、MLR+MSC219(#2)、MLR+MSC459(#3)、MLR+MSC461およびMSCs単独(#8)、MSC219単独(#9)、MSC459単独(#10)、MSC461単独の上澄みの存在下では、初期MLRは抑制された。MLR単独(#5)の上澄みの存在下では初期MLRは抑制されなかった。

10

#### 【0159】

##### 進行中のMLRの抑制

提供者155から獲得したT細胞は、抗CD19および抗CD14マイクロビーズ(ミリテニー バイオテック)を用いた陰性免疫磁気選別法によりPBMCsから精製された。提供者413から獲得したPBMCs(1.5x10<sup>5</sup>個/ウェル)は3600ラド(70kVで12分)でX線照射された。96ウェル組織培養プレート中でT細胞(1.5x10<sup>5</sup>個/ウェル)はPBMCs(1.5x10<sup>5</sup>個/ウェル)と4日間混合され、その後上澄みは種々希釈濃度(1/8、1/32、1/128、1/512、1/2048および1/8192)で培養細胞に添加された。対照培養においては、同量の培地が上澄みの代わりに添加された。培養細胞は2日間(MLR開始後6日目)インキュベートされ、その後 $[^3\text{H}]$ TdR(5Ci/mmol、1 $\mu$ Ci/ウェル)で18時間標識された。

20

#### 【0160】

図10はT155xPBM C413間のMLRの結果を示す。MSCs+MLR(#1)、MLR+MSC219(#2)、MLR+MSC459(#3)、MLR+MSC461から獲得した上澄みは進行中のMLRsの強い抑制を示した。MSCs単独(#8)、MSC219単独(#9)、MSC459単独(#10)、MSC461単独から獲得した上澄みは投与依存法において抑制し、1/512希釈まで顕著な効果を示した。MLR単独(#5)の上澄みの存在下では進行中のMLRは抑制されなかった。

#### 【0161】

(実施例10)

30

##### 異種間葉幹細胞による混合リンパ球反応の抑制

##### ヒヒMSCsによるヒトMLRsの抑制

ヒト提供者(R4、R6、R7、R11)から獲得した応答PBMCsは、マイクロタイタウェル内でX線照射(3000R)同種異系ヒトPBMCs(S4、S6、S7、S11)と混合された。各集団は細胞1.5x10<sup>5</sup>個/ウェルである。培養は5%ヒトAB血清を含む標準細胞培養培地中で行われた。提供者86243から獲得したヒヒMSCs(bMSCs)はMLRの開始時に2x10<sup>4</sup>個/ウェルで添加された。MSCsはIFNで処置されなかった。リンパ球増殖は、培養7日目にシンチレーション測定のための細胞回収に先立って細胞を $^3\text{H}$ -チミジンで18時間標識することにより測定された。図11に示された結果は、ヒヒMSCsが強固なヒトMLRsを50%以上抑制したことを示している。

40

#### 【0162】

##### ヒトまたはヒヒMSCsによる異種MLRの抑制

提供者273から獲得した応答ヒトT細胞(hT)は、提供者5957または提供者5909から獲得したX線照射(3000R)ヒヒPBM C(bPBM C)と5%ヒトAB血清を含む標準細胞培養培地中で培養された。提供者244から獲得したヒトMSCs(hMSCs)または提供者6243から獲得したヒヒMSCs(bMSCs)は開始時に培養細胞に添加された。リンパ球増殖は、培養7日目にシンチレーション測定のための細胞回収に先立って細胞を $^3\text{H}$ -チミジンで18時間標識することにより測定された。図12(bPBM C提供者5957)および図13(bPBM C5909)に示された結果は、

50

ヒトおよびヒヒMSCsの両方が異種ヒト×ヒヒMLRを抑制することができることを示している。

【図面の簡単な説明】

【図1】同種異系間葉幹細胞が免疫応答を誘導しないことを示す図。Aから獲得されたT細胞は、投与依存法において異なる量のBから獲得されたPBMCsと混合されたとき増殖した。Aから獲得されたT細胞は、Bから獲得された間葉幹細胞との接触に対する応答として増殖しなかった。間葉幹細胞が十分なT細胞活性化を提供するように操作されていた場合（間葉幹細胞はIFN- $\gamma$ で処置され、また補助的刺激分子B7-1またはB7-2を形質導入された）においても増殖しなかった。

【図2】間葉幹細胞が異なる二個体から獲得したリンパ球間の混合リンパ球反応（MLR）を積極的に抑制することを示す図。受容者に対して同種異系（第三者または提供者）のhMSCsは、MLR中の刺激細胞および応答細胞の両方に不適合であった（白抜き部）か、またはMLR中の刺激細胞に対して適合（提供者）していた（斜線部）。このように、間葉幹細胞はMHC型に関して特異性を持たずにMLRを抑制した。間葉幹細胞は投与依存法においてMLRを抑制した。

【図3】刺激（同種異系）PBMCsにより特発され、MSCsへの露出をせず、その後自己由来PBMCs、同種異系PBMCs（刺激細胞または第三者）に露出されまたは細胞に露出されなかった応答T細胞の二次応答を示す図。

【図4】刺激（同種異系）PBMCsにより活性化され、続いて同種異系MSCs（刺激細胞）と共に培養され、その後自己由来PBMCs、同種異系PBMCs（刺激細胞または第三者）に露出されまたは細胞に露出されなかった応答T細胞の二次応答を示す図。

【図5A】刺激同種異系PBMCsにより前活性化され、活性化後、同種異系（同一提供者（図5B）、または第三者（図5D））あるいは自己由来MSCs（図5C）と共に培養され、その後自己由来または同種異系（同一提供者または第三者）刺激細胞に露出された応答者T細胞の二次応答が抑制されたことを示す図。

【図5B】図5Aと同じ。

【図5C】図5Aと同じ。

【図5D】図5Aと同じ。

【図6A】イヌモデルにおけるMSCsによる初期MLRの抑制を示す図。auto1 = 自己由来、ident = DLA同一同腹子、unrel = 無関係

【図6B】図6Aと同じ。

【図6C】図6Aと同じ。

【図6D】図6Aと同じ。

【図7】非粘着MSCsによる初期MLRの抑制を示す図。

【図8】実施例8において用いられるEGFP-pOT24プラスミドの模式図を示す図。

【図9】ヒト間葉幹細胞またはヒト間葉幹細胞抑制混合リンパ球反応培養系から産生されたMSC上澄みの初期混合リンパ球反応に対する抑制効果を示す図。

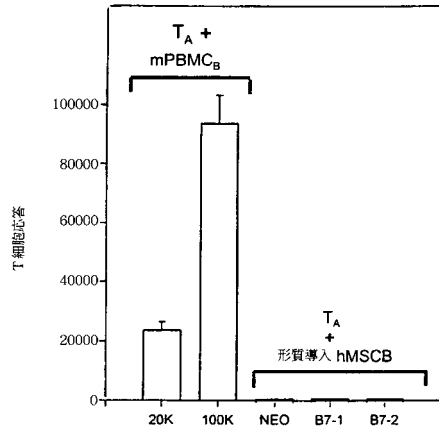
【図10】ヒト間葉幹細胞またはヒト間葉幹細胞抑制混合リンパ球反応培養系から産生されたMSC上澄みの進行中の混合リンパ球反応に対する抑制効果を示す図。

【図11】ヒヒ間葉幹細胞によるヒト応答T細胞とヒト刺激PBMC細胞との間の混合リンパ球反応の抑制を示す図。

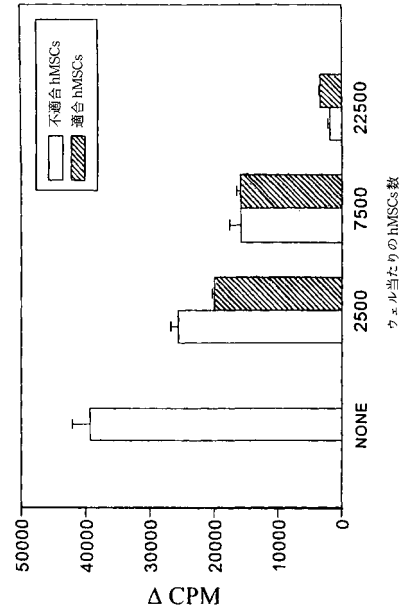
【図12】ヒヒまたはヒト間葉幹細胞によるヒト応答T細胞とヒヒ刺激PBMC細胞（提供者5957）との間の混合リンパ球反応の抑制を示す図。

【図13】ヒヒまたはヒト間葉幹細胞によるヒト応答T細胞とヒヒ刺激PBMC細胞（提供者5909）との間の混合リンパ球反応の抑制を示す図。

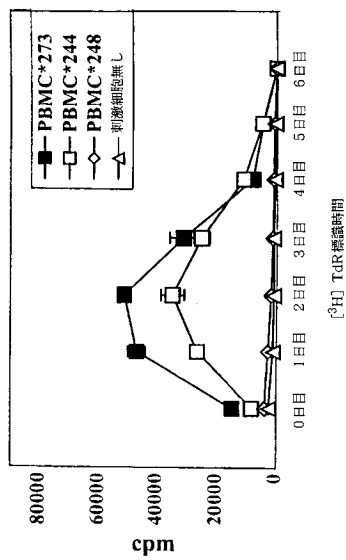
【図 1】



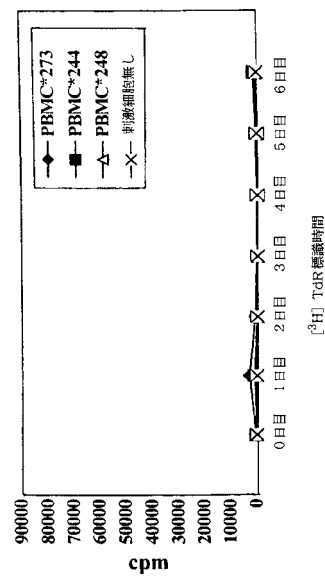
【図 2】



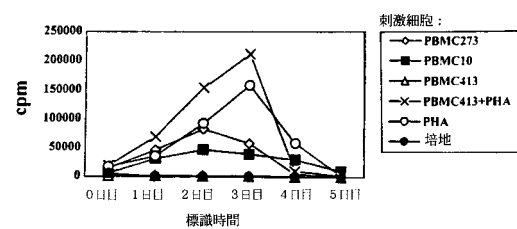
【図 3】



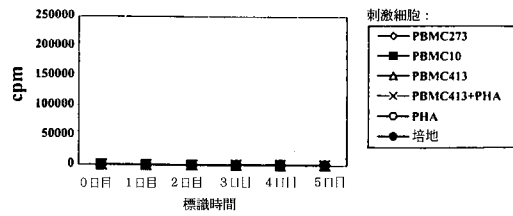
【図 4】



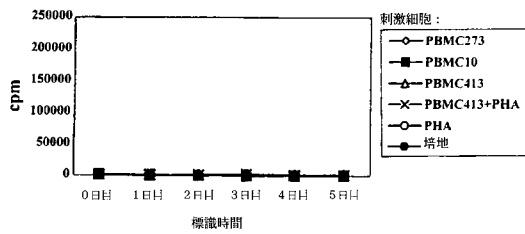
【図 5 A】



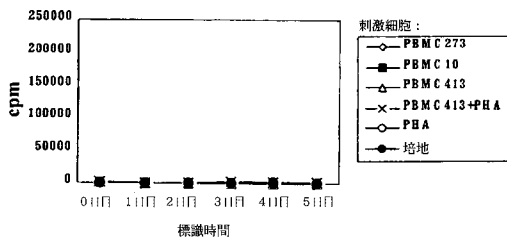
【図 5 B】



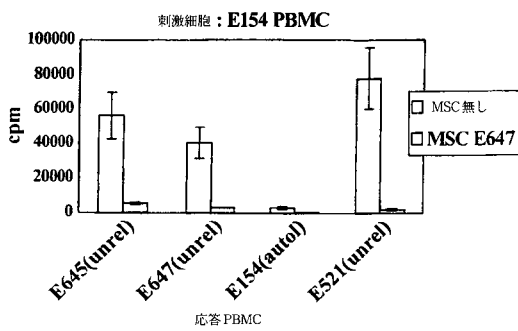
【図 5 C】



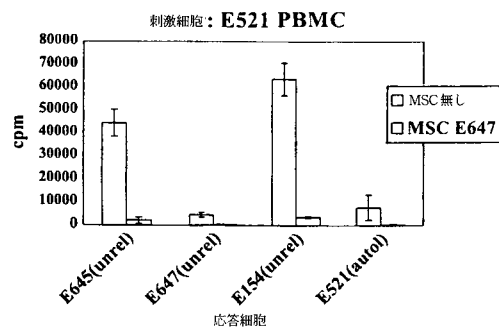
【図 5 D】



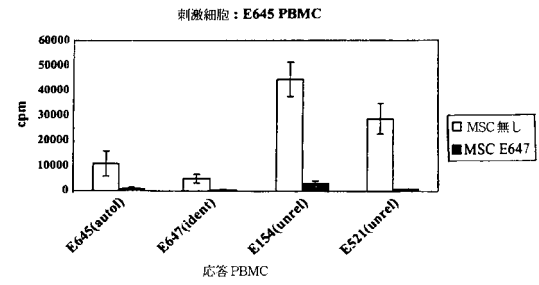
【図 6 C】



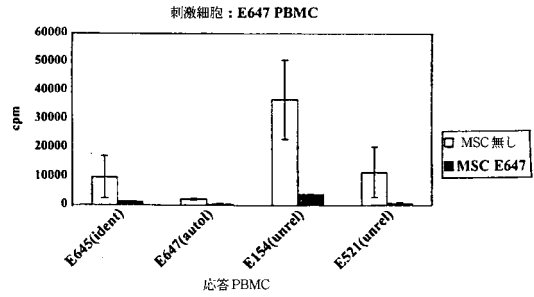
【図 6 D】



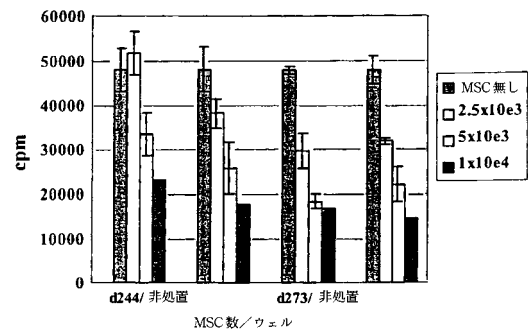
【図 6 A】



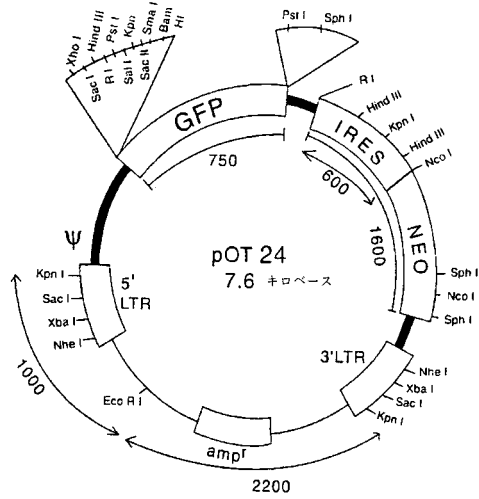
【図 6 B】



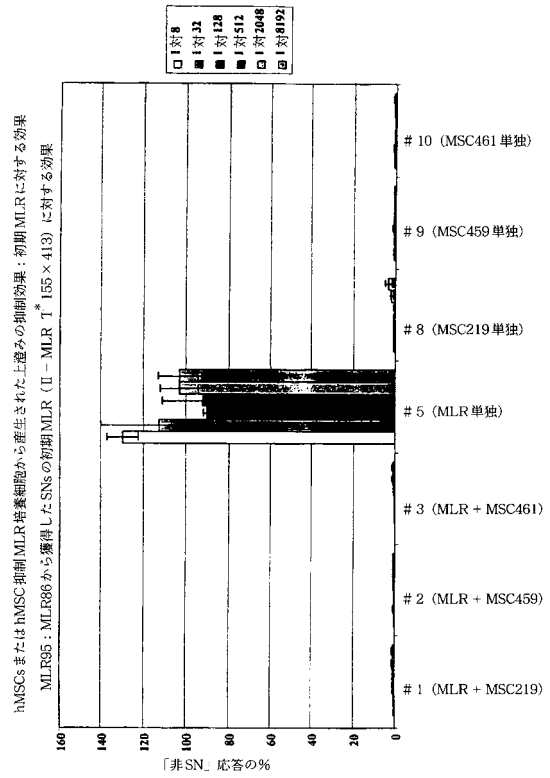
【図 7】



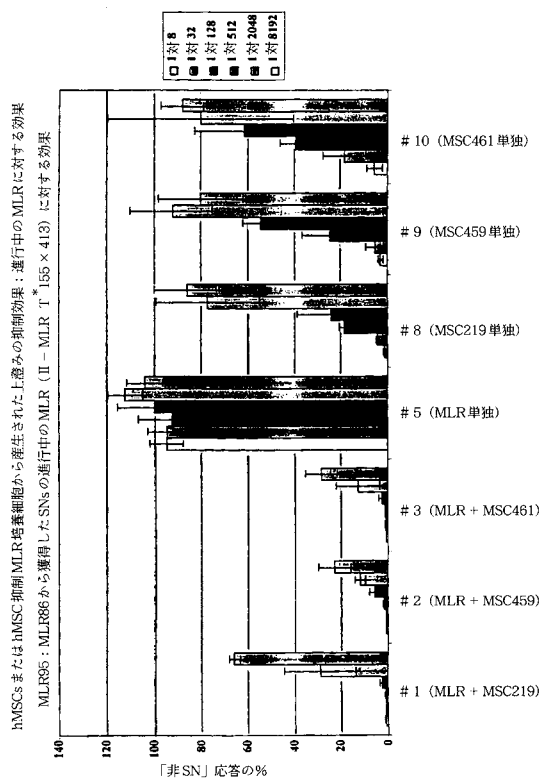
【図 8】



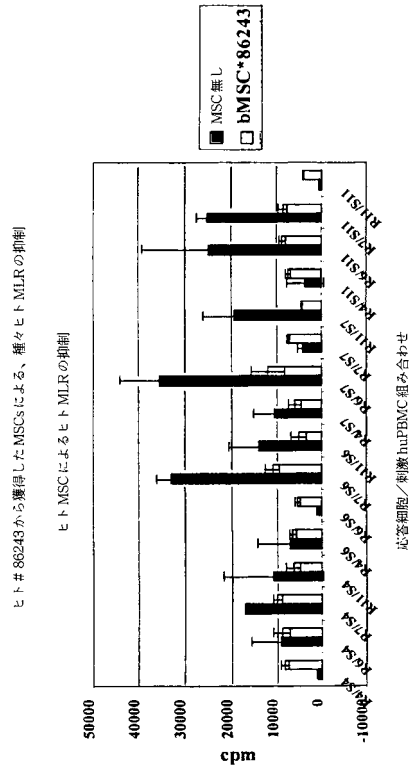
【図 9】



【図 10】



【図 11】

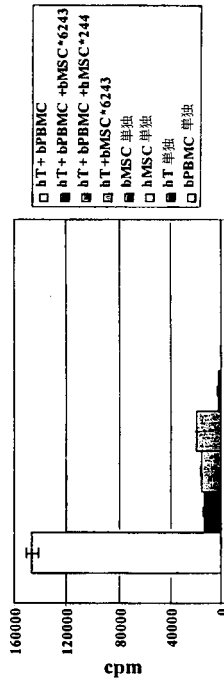


【 図 1 2 】

ヒト及びヒトMSCsによる異種MLR（ヒト×ヒト）の抑制

MLR51-xeno: 増殖

(hT\*273 x bPBMC\*5957)

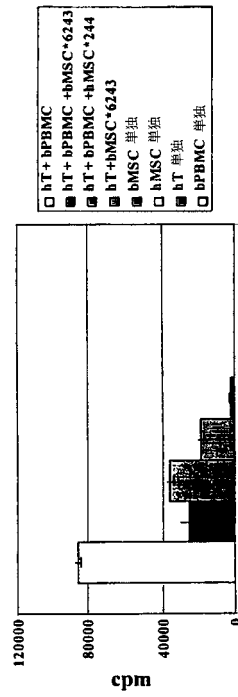


【 図 1 3 】

ヒト及びヒトMSCsによる異種MLR（ヒト×ヒト）の抑制

MLR51-xeno: 増殖

(hT\*273 x bPBMC\*5909)





## 【国際公開パンフレット】

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
10 May 2001 (10.05.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 01/32189 A1**(51) International Patent Classification\*: **A61K 35/28** //  
C12N 5/06(74) Agents: **GRANT, Alan, J.** et al.; Carella, Byrne, Bain,  
Gillfillan, Cecchi, Stewart & Olstein, 6 Becker Farm Road,  
Roseland, NJ 07068 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/29815

(22) International Filing Date: 26 October 2000 (26.10.2000)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/427,333 26 October 1999 (26.10.1999) US(71) Applicant: **OSIRIS THERAPEUTICS, INC.** [US/US];  
2001 Aliceanna Street, Baltimore, MD 21231-2001 (US).(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ,  
DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR,  
HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,  
LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ,  
NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian  
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European  
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,  
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BI, CF, CG,  
CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).**Published:**

— With international search report.

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.(72) Inventors: **MCINTOSH, Kevin, R.**; 4225 Blue Barrow  
Ride, Ellicott City, MD 21042 (US); **MOSCA, Joseph, D.**;  
4201 Blue Barrow Ride, Ellicott City, MD 21042 (US);  
**KLYUSHENKOVA, Elena, N.**; 9005 Moonstone Road,  
Baltimore, MD 21236 (US).

WO 01/32189 A1

(54) Title: SUPERNATANT FROM MESENCHYMAL STEM CELLS FOR PREVENTION AND TREATMENT OF IMMUNE  
RESPONSES IN TRANSPLANTATION(57) Abstract: A method of reducing an immune response to a transplant in a recipient by treating said recipient with an amount of  
mesenchymal stem cells effective to reduce or inhibit host rejection of the transplant. The mesenchymal stem cells can be adminis-  
tered before, at the same time as, or after the transplant. Also disclosed is a method of inducing a reduced immune response against  
a host by foreign tissue, i.e., graft versus host disease, by treatment with mesenchymal stem cells.

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

SUPERNATANT FROM MESENCHYMAL STEM CELLS FOR PREVENTION AND TREATMENT OF  
IMMUNE RESPONSES IN TRANSPLANTATION

5

This application claims priority of U.S. Application Serial No. 09/427,333, filed October 26, 1999, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Patent application serial no. 09/267, 536 filed March 12, 1999; is based on and claims priority of U.S. provisional application serial no. 60/078,463 filed March 18, 1998 and U.S. provisional application serial no. 60/089,964 filed June 19, 1998.

The present invention relates to inhibiting a T cell response to an alloantigen and further relates to inhibiting and/or preventing reactivation of previously activated T cells. More particularly, the present invention relates to the field of preventing, reducing or treating an immune response caused by immune effector cells to foreign tissue and/or cells and/or organs. The invention further relates to preventing, reducing or treating transplant rejection and/or graft versus host reaction.

20

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

Tolerance is the acquired lack of specific responsiveness to an antigen to which an immune response would normally occur. Typically, to induce tolerance, there must be an exposure to a tolerizing antigen, which results in the death or functional inactivation of certain lymphocytes. Complete tolerance is characterized by the lack of a detectable immune response, to the second antigenic challenge. Partial tolerance is typified by the quantitative reduction of an immune response.

The function of the immune system is to eliminate foreign bodies which may contain pathogens, and to maintain unresponsiveness or tolerance against self antigen. T cell tolerance is achieved 1) in the thymus where thymocytes reactive for self-

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

peptides are eliminated by clonal deletion (central tolerance), and 2) in the periphery by exposure to self-antigens under tolerogenic conditions (peripheral tolerance). Clonal deletion can also result from expression of cell death molecules on antigen presenting cells. Classic examples of death molecules are Fas ligand (FasL) and  
5 TRAIL ligand, which ligate their receptors, Fas and DR4, respectively, on activated T cells, inducing apoptosis of the T cells. The interaction of CD27, a member of the TNFR superfamily, and the CD27-ligand (CD70) also induces T cell apoptosis.

Unfortunately, the immune system does not distinguish beneficial intruders,  
10 such as transplanted tissue, from those that are harmful, and thus the immune system rejects transplanted tissue or organs. Rejection of transplanted organs is significantly mediated by alloreactive T cells present in the host which recognize donor alloantigens or xenoantigens.

At present, in order to prevent or reduce an immune response against a transplant, patients are treated with powerful immunosuppressive drugs. The infusion of individuals with drugs that prevent or suppress T-cell immune response does inhibit transplant rejection, but can also result in general immune suppression, toxicity and even death due to opportunistic infections. Because of the toxicity and  
15 incomplete response rate to conventional treatment of donor tissue rejection, alternative approaches are needed to treat patients who cannot withstand or do not respond to current modes of drug therapy.  
20

Accordingly, there is a need for the prevention and/or reduction of an unwanted immune response by a host to a transplant by immune effector cells as a  
25 method to avert host rejection of donor tissue. Also advantageous would be a method to eliminate or reduce an unwanted immune response by a donor tissue against a recipient tissue, known as graft-versus-host disease.

30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

**SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION**

It has been discovered that mesenchymal stem cells can be used in transplantation to ameliorate a response by the immune system such that an immune response to an antigen(s) will be reduced or eliminated.

In accordance with one aspect of the invention, there is provided a method for reducing or suppressing an immune response caused by T cells responding to an alloantigen, in particular allogeneic tissue, organ or cells, wherein the immune response is reduced or suppressed by the use of mesenchymal stem cells. The mesenchymal stem cells may be autologous to the T cells (obtained from the same host) or allogeneic or xenogeneic to the T cells. In the case of mesenchymal stem cells that are allogeneic to the T cells, the mesenchymal stem cells may be autologous to the cells or tissue to which the T cells are responding (obtained from the same host) or the mesenchymal stem cells may be obtained from a host that is allogeneic to both the source of the T cells and the source of the cells or tissue to which the T cells are responding. Alternatively the mesenchymal stem cells can be obtained from a source that is xenogeneic to either or both the source of the T cells and the source of the cells or tissue to which the T cells are responding.

In accordance with another aspect of the present invention there is provided a process for preventing restimulation of activated T cells (activated against an alloantigen, in particular an allogeneic organ, tissue or cells) by contacting activated T cells with mesenchymal stem cells in an amount effective to prevent and/or reduce a subsequent T cell response to a foreign antigen. The mesenchymal stem cells that are used may be autologous to the T cells and/or allogeneic to the T cells. When using allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells, the mesenchymal stem cells may be obtained from the same host as the tissue or cells that activated the T cells or may be obtained from a host that is allogeneic to both the T cells and the host that provided the cells or tissues that activated the T cells.

30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

In accordance with another aspect of the present invention, mesenchymal stem cells are used to suppress or ameliorate an immune response to a transplant (tissue, organ, cells, etc.) by administering to the transplant recipient mesenchymal stem cells in an amount effective to suppress or ameliorate an immune response against the transplant. The mesenchymal stem cells may be autologous to the transplant recipient or may be allogeneic or xenogeneic to the transplant recipient.

Accordingly, one method of the present invention provides contacting the recipient of donor tissue with mesenchymal stem cells. In one embodiment of this aspect, the method involves administering mesenchymal stem cells to the recipient of donor tissue. The mesenchymal stem cells can be administered to the recipient before or at the same time as the transplant or subsequent to the transplant. The mesenchymal stem cells may be autologous or may be allogeneic to the recipient and can be obtained from the donor. In another aspect of the invention, the allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells can also be obtained from a source other than the donor and such source need not be matched either to the donor type or the recipient type.

In a further embodiment of this method, as part of a transplantation procedure the mesenchymal stem cells are modified to express a molecule that induces cell death. The mesenchymal stem cells can be used to deliver to the immune system a molecule that induces apoptosis of activated T cells carrying a receptor for the molecule. This results in the deletion of activated T lymphocytes and in the suppression of an unwanted immune response to a transplant. In accordance with this aspect of the invention, allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells are modified to express a cell death molecule. The molecule can be exogenous or endogenous to the mesenchymal stem cells. In preferred embodiments of the methods described herein, the mesenchymal stem cells express the cell death molecule Fas ligand or TRAIL ligand.

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

The mesenchymal stem cells can also be administered to the recipient as part of the transplant. To this objective, the present invention provides a method for reducing or ameliorating an immune response by providing to the recipient donor tissue or organ that is perfused with or includes mesenchymal stem cells obtained from the donor of the organ or tissue or mesenchymal stem cells from a third party or mesenchymal stem cells autologous to the T cells. The mesenchymal stem cells ameliorate an immune response by the recipient's T cells against the foreign tissue when it is transplanted into the recipient.

In a further embodiment of this invention, the mesenchymal stem cells perfused into the organ or tissue also can include a molecule that induces activated T cell death.

In another embodiment, the method of the present invention provides treating a patient who has received a transplant, in order to reduce the severity of or eliminate a rejection episode against the transplant, by administering to the recipient of donor tissue mesenchymal stem cells after the donor tissue has been transplanted into the recipient. The mesenchymal stem cells can be autologous or allogeneic to the recipient. The allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells can be obtained from the donor or from a third party source. The presentation of mesenchymal stem cells to a recipient undergoing an adverse immune response to a transplant induces nonresponsiveness of T cells to further antigenic stimulation thereby reducing or eliminating an adverse response by activated T cells to donor tissue or organ.

In a further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a method of reducing an immune response by donor tissue, organ or cells against a recipient, i.e. graft versus host response, comprising treating the donor tissue, organ or cells with allogeneic (allogeneic to the donor) mesenchymal stem cells *ex vivo* prior to transplantation of the tissue, organ or cells into the recipient. The mesenchymal stem cells reduce the responsiveness of T cells in the transplant that may be subsequently

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

activated against recipient antigen presenting cells such that the transplant may be introduced into the recipient's (host's) body without the occurrence of, or with a reduction in, an adverse response of the transplant to the host. Thus, what is known as "graft versus host" disease may be averted.

5

In a preferred embodiment, the donor transplant may be first exposed to recipient or third party tissue or cells *ex vivo*, to activate the T cells in the donor transplant. The donor transplant is then contacted with mesenchymal stem cells autologous or allogeneic to the donor. The mesenchymal stem cells can be recipient or third party mesenchymal stem cells. The mesenchymal stem cells will reduce or inhibit an adverse secondary immune response by T cells in the donor transplant against antigenic stimulation by the recipient when the donor transplant is subsequently placed into the recipient.

Accordingly, the mesenchymal stem cells can be obtained from the recipient, for example, prior to the transplant. The mesenchymal stem cells can be isolated and stored frozen until needed. The mesenchymal stem cells may also be culture-expanded to desired amounts and stored until needed. The mesenchymal stem cells are administered to the recipient in an amount effective to reduce or eliminate an ongoing adverse immune response caused by the donor transplant against the recipient (host). The presentation of the mesenchymal stem cells to the recipient undergoing an adverse immune response caused by a transplant inhibits the ongoing

15  
20

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

response and prevents restimulation of the T cells thereby reducing or eliminating an adverse response by activated T cells to recipient tissue.

A further embodiment includes modifying the recipient's mesenchymal stem  
5 cells with a molecule that induces activated T cell death.

Thus, in accordance with preferred embodiments of the present invention,  
human mesenchymal stem cells are employed to treat transplant rejection and or graft  
versus host disease as a result of a transplant and or to prevent or reduce transplant  
10 rejection and or graft versus host disease. Human mesenchymal stem cells may also  
be employed to facilitate the use of xenogeneic grafts or transplants. It is also within  
the present invention to use xenogeneic cells, such as non-human primate cells, for  
the above purposes.

15 It has further been discovered that the supernatant derived from MSC cultures  
and MSC/mixed lymphocyte reaction cultures has a suppressive effect on a T cell  
response to an alloantigen. Thus the present invention further provides a method of  
use of supernatants.

20

#### **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

Fig. 1. Allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells do not induce an immune response.  
T cells from A proliferated in a dose dependent manner when mixed with different  
25 amounts of PBMCs from B. T cells from A did not proliferate in response to contact  
with mesenchymal stem cells from B, even when the mesenchymal stem cells were  
manipulated to provide full T cell activation (the mesenchymal stem cells were treated  
with IFN- $\gamma$  and transduced with costimulatory molecules B7-1 or B7-2).



WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

Fig. 2. Mesenchymal stem cells actively suppressed the mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) between lymphocytes from two different individuals. hMSCs allogeneic to recipient (third party or donor) were either mismatched to both the stimulator and responder cells in the MLR (open bars); or hMSCs were matched (donor) to the stimulator cells in the MLR (hatched bars). Thus, the mesenchymal stem cells suppressed the MLR without specificity as to MHC type. The mesenchymal stem cells suppressed the MLR in a dose dependent manner.

Fig. 3 shows the secondary response of responder T cells primed by stimulator (allogeneic) PBMCs, not exposed to MSCs, and then exposed to autologous PBMCs, allogeneic PBMCs (stimulator or third party) or no cells.

Fig. 4 shows the secondary response of responder T cells activated by stimulator (allogeneic) PBMCs, and subsequently cultured with allogeneic MSCs (stimulator) and then exposed to autologous PBMCs, allogeneic PBMCs (stimulator or third party) or no cells.

Fig. 5 (Figs 5A-5D) shows that the secondary response of responder T cells previously activated by stimulator allogeneic PBMCs and after activation cultured with allogeneic (same donor (Fig.5B) or third party (Fig. 5D) or autologous MSCs (Fig.5C) and then exposed to autologous or allogeneic (same donor or third party) stimulator cells was suppressed.

Fig. 6 (Figs 6A-6D) shows the suppression of a primary MLR in the canine model by MSCs. autol = autologous; ident = DLA identical litter mates; unrel = unrelated.

Fig. 7 shows the suppression of a primary MLR by non-adherent MSCs.

Fig. 8 shows a schematic map of EGFP pOT24 plasmid used in Example 8.

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

Fig. 9 shows the suppressive effect of MSC supernatants generated from human mesenchymal stem cells or human mesenchymal stem cell-suppressed mixed lymphocyte reaction cultures on a primary mixed lymphocyte reaction.

5

Fig. 10 shows the suppressive effect of MSC supernatants generated from human mesenchymal stem cells or human mesenchymal stem cell-suppressed mixed lymphocyte reaction cultures on an ongoing mixed lymphocyte reaction.

10

Fig. 11 shows the suppression by baboon mesenchymal stem cells of a mixed lymphocyte reaction between human responder T cells and human stimulator PBMC cells.

Fig. 12 shows the suppression by baboon or human mesenchymal stem cells of a mixed lymphocyte reaction between human responder T cells and baboon stimulator PBMC cells (donor 5957).

15

Fig. 13 shows suppression by baboon or human mesenchymal stem cells of a mixed lymphocyte reaction between human responder T cells and baboon stimulator PBMC cells (donor 5909).

20

#### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION**

As defined herein, an allogeneic mesenchymal stem cell is obtained from a different individual of the same species as the recipient. Donor antigen refers to antigens expressed by the donor tissue to be transplanted into the recipient. Alloantigens are antigens which differ from antigens expressed by the recipient. Donor tissue, organs or cells to be transplanted is the transplant. As examples of transplants may be included skin, bone marrow, and solid organs such as heart,

25

30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

pancreas, kidney, lung and liver. Thus, an alloantigen is an antigen that is foreign to the recipient.

5 The inventors have discovered that when mesenchymal stem cells are contacted with allogeneic T lymphocytes, *in vitro*, the allogeneic T cells do not proliferate. Normally, co-culturing cells from different individuals results in a T cell response, manifested by activation and proliferation of the T cells, known as a mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR).

10 These unexpected results demonstrate that T cells are not responsive to mismatched mesenchymal stem cells. The lack of a proliferative response to human mesenchymal stem cells by allogeneic T cells was unexpected because human mesenchymal stem cells express surface molecules that should render them immunogenic, i.e., they express allogeneic class I MHC molecules. This discovery  
15 indicates that the mesenchymal stem cells are not immunogenic to the immune system.

The inventors further discovered that mesenchymal stem cells can suppress an MLR between allogeneic cells. Mesenchymal stem cells actively reduced the  
20 allogeneic T cell response in mixed lymphocyte reactions in a dose dependent manner. In addition, mesenchymal stem cells from different donors did not exhibit specificity of reduced response with regard to MHC type. Thus, mesenchymal stem cells did not need to be MHC matched to the target cell population in the mixed lymphocyte reaction in order to reduce the proliferative response of alloreactive T  
25 cells to mesenchymal stem cells. The mesenchymal stem cells can also be xenogeneic to the responder or stimulator cells or both.

The inventors also discovered that the supernatants derived from mesenchymal stem cell cultures can suppress an MLR between allogeneic cells. As  
30 used herein, supernatants derived from mesenchymal stem cell cultures, also referred

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

to herein as "MSC supernatant", can be obtained from mesenchymal stem cells cultured alone or mesenchymal stem cells co-cultured with cell undergoing an immune response, i.e. T cells undergoing a mixed lymphocyte reaction.

5 Mesenchymal stem cell supernatants actively reduced the allogeneic T cell response in mixed lymphocyte reactions in a dose dependent manner. As with mesenchymal stem cells, supernatants from mesenchymal stem cell cultures from different donors did not exhibit specificity of reduced response with regard to MHC type.

10

In addition, the supernatants derived from mixed lymphocyte reactions contacted with mesenchymal stem cells can also suppress an MLR between allogeneic cells. These MLR/mesenchymal stem cell supernatants actively reduced the allogeneic T cell response in mixed lymphocyte reactions in a dose dependent manner and did not exhibit specificity of reduced response with regard to MHC type.

15

It is believed that a soluble factor or compound may be secreted into the mesenchymal stem cell culture medium that has a suppressive effect on mixed lymphocyte reactions. A stronger suppressive effect is seen using supernatants from MSCs exposed to a mixed lymphocyte reaction.

20

Accordingly, the present invention provides a method of reducing, inhibiting or eliminating an immune response by administering allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells to a recipient of a donor tissue, organ or cells. In one embodiment, the mesenchymal stem cells are administered to the recipient contemporaneously with the transplant. Alternatively, the mesenchymal stem cells can be administered prior to the administration of the transplant. For example, the mesenchymal stem cells can be administered to the recipient about 3 to 7 days before transplantation of the donor tissue. Alternatively, the cells may be administered subsequent to the transplant.

25  
30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

Thus, mesenchymal stem cells can be used to condition a recipient's immune system to donor or foreign tissue by administering to the recipient, prior to, or at the same time as transplantation of the donor tissue, mesenchymal stem cells in an amount effective to reduce or eliminate an immune response against the transplant by, for example, the recipient's T cells. The mesenchymal stem cells affect the T cells of the recipient such that the T cell response is reduced or eliminated when presented with donor or foreign tissue. Thus, host rejection of the transplant may be avoided or the severity thereof reduced.

10 The inventors have further discovered that when T lymphocytes that have already been exposed to antigenic stimulation, i.e. are activated, are subsequently exposed to mesenchymal stem cells, the T cells do not produce an immune response or produce a reduced immune response, to subsequent antigenic stimulation by allogeneic cells. Thus, mesenchymal stem cells induce a state of hyporesponsiveness  
15 of the T cells.

These unexpected results demonstrate that activated T cells were made non-responsive to further allogeneic stimulation by exposure of preactivated T cells to mesenchymal stem cells. The mesenchymal stem cells can be autologous or  
20 allogeneic to the T cells.

Accordingly, the present invention provides a method for treating a patient who is undergoing an adverse immune response to a transplant by administering mesenchymal stem cells to such patient in an amount effective to reduce or suppress  
25 the immune response. The mesenchymal stem cells are obtained from the tissue donor, the transplant recipient or a third party. As a further alternative, the MSCs may be xenogeneic to the donor, the recipient or both.

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

The mesenchymal stem cells may further be modified to express a cell death molecule to enhance the elimination of activated T cells. For example, the cell death molecule may be

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

expressed by the mesenchymal stem cells which have been engineered to express the exogenous cell death molecule.

5 In another aspect, the present invention provides a method to reduce or inhibit or eliminate an immune response by a donor transplant against a recipient thereof (graft versus host). Accordingly, the invention provides contacting a donor organ or tissue with mesenchymal stem cells prior to transplant. The mesenchymal stem cells ameliorate, inhibit or reduce an adverse response by the donor transplant against the recipient.

10

In a preferred embodiment, prior to transplant the donor transplant is treated with allogeneic (recipient) tissue or cells which activate the T cells in the donor transplant. The donor transplant is then treated with mesenchymal stem cells, autologous or allogeneic, prior to transplant. The mesenchymal stem cells prevent 15 restimulation, or induce hyporesponsiveness, of the T cells to subsequent antigenic stimulation.

For preconditioning a donor transplant, the mesenchymal stem cells may be further modified to express a cell death molecule such that activated T cells contacted 20 with the mesenchymal stem cells will be eliminated.

Thus, in the context of hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, for example, from the marrow and/or peripheral blood, attack of the host by the graft can be reduced or eliminated. Donor marrow can be pretreated with recipient mesenchymal 25 stem cells prior to implant of the bone marrow or peripheral blood stem cells into the recipient. In a preferred embodiment, the donor marrow is first exposed to recipient tissue/cells and then treated with mesenchymal stem cells. Although not being limited thereto, it is believed that the initial contact with recipient tissue or cells functions to activate the T cells in the marrow. Subsequent treatment with the mesenchymal stem 30 cells inhibits or eliminates further activation of the T cells in the marrow, thereby

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

reducing or eliminating an adverse affect by the donor tissue, i.e. the therapy reduces or eliminates graft versus host response.

5 In a further embodiment, a transplant recipient suffering from graft versus host disease may be treated to reduce or eliminate the severity thereof by administering to such recipient mesenchymal stem cells autologous or allogeneic to the donor, which allogeneic cells can be mesenchymal stem cells autologous to the recipient or third party mesenchymal stem cells, in an amount effective to reduce or eliminate a graft rejection of the host. The mesenchymal stem cells inhibit or suppress the activated T  
10 cells in the donor tissue from mounting an immune response against the recipient, thereby reducing or eliminating a graft versus host response.

The recipient's mesenchymal stem cells may be obtained from the recipient prior to the transplantation and may be stored and/or culture-expanded to provide a  
15 reserve of mesenchymal stem cells in sufficient amounts for treating an ongoing graft attack against host.

In yet another method of the present invention, the donor tissue is exposed to mesenchymal stem cells such that the mesenchymal stem cells integrate into the organ  
20 graft itself prior to transplantation. In this situation, an immune response against the graft caused by any alloreactive recipient cells that escaped standard treatment to prevent transplant rejection, e.g., drug-mediated immunosuppression, would be suppressed by the mesenchymal stem cells present in the graft. The mesenchymal stem cells are preferably allogeneic to the recipient and may be donor mesenchymal  
25 stem cells or mesenchymal stem cells obtained from other than the donor or recipient. In some cases, mesenchymal stem cells autologous to the recipient may be used to suppress an immune response against the graft.



WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

In a further embodiment of this method, the mesenchymal stem cells are engineered to express cell death molecules such that any alloreactive host T cells will be eliminated upon contact with these mesenchymal stem cells.

5 It is further believed that in addition to preventing or ameliorating an initial immune response, the mesenchymal stem cells remaining in the local site would also suppress any subsequent T cell response that may occur.

As used herein, a "cell death molecule" is a molecule that interacts or binds  
10 with its cognate receptor on a stimulated T cell inducing T cell death or apoptosis. Fas mediates apoptosis of recently activated T cells which are again exposed to stimulation (van Parijs et al., *Immunity* 4: 321-328 (1996)). Fas is a type I membrane receptor that when crosslinked by its cognate ligand induces apoptosis in a wide variety of cells. The interaction between the Fas molecule (CD95) on target T cells  
15 and its ligand Fas L on mesenchymal stem cells results in receptor aggregation, which transduces signals leading to apoptosis of the target cell. The Fas system has been shown to be involved in a number of cell functions *in vivo* including negative selection of thymocytes, maintaining immune privilege sites within the body, and cytotoxic T-lymphocyte (CTL)-mediated cytotoxicity (Green and Ware, *Proc Natl*  
20 *Acad Sci*, 94(12):5986-90 (1997)).

Other members of the tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNFR) family have roles in programmed cell death. TRAIL ligand, which interacts with its receptor DR4 can induce apoptosis in a variety of transformed cell lines (G. Pan et al. *Science*,  
25 277:815-818 (1997)); and the expression of CD27 and its ligand CD70 (Prasad et al., *Proc Natl Acad Sci*, 94:6346-6351 (1997)) also induces apoptosis. Fas expression is restricted to stimulated T cells and sites of immune privilege. TRAIL is detected in many normal tissues.

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

Both Trail-ligand and CD27, but not Fas-ligand, are expressed on unmanipulated human mesenchymal stem cells. Activated, but not resting, T cells express the Trail receptor and CD70. Most of the T cells found in the body are in the resting state; T cells are activated when they encounter cells both in the context of  
5 MHC and the appropriate co-stimulatory molecule such as B7-1 or B7-2.

Thus, the engagement of cell death receptors on activated T cells with their ligands expressed on the mesenchymal stem cells results in T cell death via apoptosis. Ligands and their receptors other than those specifically mentioned above, either  
10 present within the mesenchymal stem cell or introduced into the mesenchymal stem cell can perform this function. Therefore, mesenchymal stem cells administered to an individual delete activated T cells, reducing the severity or incidence of transplant rejection disease.

In accordance with the methods of the present invention described herein, it is contemplated that the mesenchymal stem cells of the present invention can be used in conjunction with current modes of treating donor tissue rejection or graft versus host disease. An advantage of such use is that by ameliorating the severity of the immune  
15 response in a transplant recipient, the amount of drug used in treatment and/or the frequency of administration of drug therapy can be reduced, resulting in alleviation of general immune suppression and unwanted side effects.  
20

It is further contemplated that only a single treatment with the mesenchymal stem cells of the present invention may be required, eliminating the need for chronic immunosuppressive drug therapy. Alternatively, multiple administrations of  
25 mesenchymal stem cells may be employed.

Accordingly, the invention described herein provides for preventing or treating transplant rejection by administering the mesenchymal stem cells in a prophylactic or  
30 therapeutically effective amount for the prevention or treatment or amelioration of

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

transplant rejection of an organ, tissue or cells from the same species, or a xenograft organ or tissue transplant and or graft versus host disease.

Administration of a single dose of mesenchymal stem cells may be effective to  
5 reduce or eliminate the T cell response to tissue allogeneic to the T cells or to "non-self" tissue, particularly in the case where the T lymphocytes retain their nonresponsive character (i.e., tolerance or anergy) to allogeneic cells after being separated from the mesenchymal stem cells.

10 The dosage of the mesenchymal stem cells varies within wide limits and will, of course be fitted to the individual requirements in each particular case. In general, in the case of parenteral administration, it is customary to administer from about 0.01 to about 5 million cells per kilogram of recipient body weight. The number of cells used will depend on the weight and condition of the recipient, the number of or  
15 frequency of administrations, and other variables known to those of skill in the art. The mesenchymal stem cells can be administered by a route which is suitable for the tissue, organ or cells to be transplanted. They can be administered systemically, i.e., parenterally, by intravenous injection or can be targeted to a particular tissue or organ, such as bone marrow. The human mesenchymal stem cells can be administered via a  
20 subcutaneous implantation of cells or by injection of stem cell into connective tissue, for example muscle.

The cells can be suspended in an appropriate diluent, at a concentration of  
from about 0.01 to about  $5 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. Suitable excipients for injection solutions  
25 are those that are biologically and physiologically compatible with the cells and with the recipient, such as buffered saline solution or other suitable excipients. The composition for administration must be formulated, produced and stored according to standard methods complying with proper sterility and stability.

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

Although the invention is not limited thereof, mesenchymal stem cells can be isolated, preferably from bone marrow, purified, and expanded in culture, i.e. *in vitro*, to obtain sufficient numbers of cells for use in the methods described herein. Mesenchymal stem cells, the formative pluripotent blast cells found in the bone, are normally present at very low frequencies in bone marrow (1:100,000) and other mesenchymal tissues. See, Caplan and Haynesworth, U.S. Patent No. 5,486,359. Gene transduction of mesenchymal stem cells is disclosed in Gerson et al U.S. Patent No. 5,591,625.

Unless otherwise stated, genetic manipulations are performed as described in Sambrook and Maniatis, MOLECULAR CLONING: A LABORATORY MANUAL, 2nd Ed.; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989).

It should be understood that the methods described herein may be carried out in a number of ways and with various modifications and permutations thereof that are well known in the art. It may also be appreciated that any theories set forth as to modes of action or interactions between cell types should not be construed as limiting this invention in any manner, but are presented such that the methods of the invention can be more fully understood.

The following examples further illustrate aspects of the present invention. However, they are in no way a limitation of the teachings or disclosure of the present invention as set forth herein.

25

#### Example 1

##### Absence of Alloreactivity of Mesenchymal Stem Cells

The mixed lymphocyte reaction measures the compatibility of the donor's surface antigens and is an indication of the likelihood of rejection of donor tissue. Cell surface antigens responsible for eliciting transplant rejection are class I and class

30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

II MHC antigens. T cells are alloreactive to foreign MHC antigens. Class I and II MHC molecules stimulate the mixed lymphocyte reaction.

Normal human volunteers were leukopheresed on a COBE SPECTRA<sup>™</sup> apheresis system (COBE, Lakewood, CO).  $1 \times 10^5$  T cells from individual A ( $T_A$ ) were cultured in flat bottom microtiter wells with mitomycin C treated allogeneic PBMCs (to prevent proliferation of PBMCs to T cells) from individual B (mPBMC<sub>B</sub>) for 7 days. The mPBMC<sub>B</sub>s were seeded at 20K and 100K. The cultures were pulsed with <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine for the last 18 hours of the culture period to measure T cell proliferation. The results shown in Figure 1 indicate that the  $T_A$  cells recognized the PBMC<sub>B</sub> as being foreign. (See bars under " $T_A$  + mPBMC<sub>B</sub>".) With more PBMC<sub>B</sub>s present, the more the T cells proliferated.

$2 \times 10^4$  human mesenchymal stem cells (hMSCs) from the same donor as the PBMCs were co-incubated with  $1 \times 10^5$  T cells from individual A ( $T_A$ ). The cells were cultured in flat-bottom microtiter wells for a total of 7 days. Cultures were pulsed with <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine for the last 18 hours of the culture period to measure T cell proliferation. Two days prior to coculture with the T cells, the human mesenchymal stem cells were seeded into microtiter wells at the number given above (confluent) and treated with IFN- $\gamma$  (50 units/ml) to stimulate surface antigen expression on MSCs. Non-transduced hMSCs or hMSCs transduced with human B7-1 or human B7-2 costimulation molecules were incubated with the T cells. Control cells were transduced with Neo.

The results shown in Fig. 1 (See Figure 1 " $T_A$  + transduced hMSCs") demonstrate that the T lymphocytes were nonresponsive (did not proliferate) to the human mesenchymal stem cells, i.e., they were not recognized as being foreign.

The results also show that the lack of response to the mesenchymal stem cells was not due to genetic compatibility between the individuals since the T cells did

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

recognize peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC<sub>B</sub>) from the hMSC donor as being foreign.

#### Example 2

##### 5                    Suppression of Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction

To determine whether mesenchymal stem cells actively suppressed the allogeneic response, mixed lymphocyte reactions (MLR) were set up in tissue culture plates, with or without adherent mesenchymal stem cells obtained from 2 different donors: one donor matched the stimulator cells in the MLR and the other donor was  
10                    unrelated to either the stimulator or responder cells.

10<sup>5</sup> PBMCs from individual A (PBMC<sub>A</sub>) were mixed with 10<sup>5</sup> target individual B's PBMC's (PBMC<sub>B</sub>). The PBMC<sub>B</sub>s were irradiated with 3000 rads X irradiation to prevent their proliferation due to activation by PBMC<sub>A</sub>s. Thus, only  
15                    PBMC<sub>A</sub>s would proliferate. When PBMC<sub>A</sub>s and PBMC<sub>B</sub>s were mixed, a mixed lymphocyte reaction occurred wherein the PBMC<sub>A</sub> cells (responder cells) were activated by the surface antigens on the PBMC<sub>B</sub>s (stimulator cells). The cultures were incubated over an interval of 7 days and were pulsed with <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine during the final 18 hours. In the presence of the PBMC<sub>B</sub>s, the PBMC<sub>A</sub>s proliferated giving  
20                    counts of 40,000. See Figure 2, 1st bar, ("NONE" refers to no mesenchymal stem cells present.).

However, when PBMC<sub>A</sub>s and PBMC<sub>B</sub>s were mixed in the presence of mesenchymal stem cells, the mixed lymphocyte reaction was suppressed. 10<sup>5</sup>  
25                    PBMC<sub>A</sub>s were mixed with 10<sup>5</sup> PBMC<sub>B</sub>s in microtiter plate wells coated with an adherent monolayer of human mesenchymal stem cells. The mesenchymal stem cells were plated in the wells in amounts ranging from 7500 to 22,500 mesenchymal stem cells per well. Two mesenchymal stem cell populations were tested: human mesenchymal stem cells were obtained from an individual B and human  
30                    mesenchymal stem cells were obtained from an individual that did not match either

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

individual A's or B's MHC type (a third party). The cultures were incubated over an interval of 7 days and were pulsed with <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine during the final 18 hours. In the presence of the human mesenchymal stem cells, the MLR was suppressed. See Figure 2. Thus, regardless of the MHC origin of the mesenchymal stem cells, the  
5 mesenchymal stem cells suppressed the mixed lymphocyte reaction.

The results shown in Figure 2 also indicate that the human mesenchymal stem cells decreased the mixed lymphocyte reaction in a dose-dependent manner. Mesenchymal stem cells from either donor suppressed proliferation equally well,  
10 which indicated that there was no specificity of suppression with respect to MHC type. These results demonstrate that

5 Example 3  
Unresponsiveness in Secondary Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction

10

15

## 20

25

30



WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

reagents from Pharmingen) and streptavidin microbeads (Miltenyi Biotec). Cells were then separated using a magnetic cell sorter (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec). The T cell-enriched fraction contained about 70-90% CD3+ cells.

5 *MSC culture.*

Human MSCs were isolated from bone marrow as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,486,359 and were maintained in culture with MSC medium and were used at passages from 3 to 6. Cells were lifted using 0.05% Trypsin/EDTA solution, washed once with MSC medium and plated at 70-80% confluent density which was  $1 \times 10^6$  /plate for 10 cm tissue culture dish. The day after plating, IFN- $\gamma$  (Boehringer Mannheim) at 500 U/ml was added and the cells were incubated an additional 3 days. Before transferring T cells, MSC plates were washed 4 times with HBSS, 1 time with ISCOVES, and assay medium was added at 10 ml/well in 10 cm tissue culture dishes.

15 *Primary (1°) MLR.*

T cells (d 248) were activated by irradiated PBMCs (d 273). PBMCs used for stimulation were X-ray irradiated with 3,000 rad using Cabinet X ray system (Faxitron X ray, Buffalo Grove, IL). For primary stimulation,  $2 \times 10^7$  responders were mixed with  $2 \times 10^7$  stimulators in 20 mls assay medium in 10 cm tissue culture dishes. The cells were incubated at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 7 days.

*Activated T cell/MSK cultures*

T cells activated in the 1° MLR were collected, washed once with MSC medium and re-suspended in assay medium at  $10^6$ /ml in 10 ml and were added to 10 cm tissue culture dishes containing autologous or allogeneic MSCs or medium alone, and incubated for an additional 3 days.

*Restimulation assay*

T cells cultured with MSCs or media were collected, washed once with MSC media, and restimulated with irradiated PBMCs from the original donor, an unrelated

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

donor or autologous PBMCs. For the assay,  $5 \times 10^4$  primed responders and  $5 \times 10^4$  irradiated stimulators were incubated in 96-well plates. Assays were performed in triplicate. Cultures were pulsed with 1  $\mu$ Ci of [ $^3$ H] thymidine (Amersham) for 18 hours before harvesting. Cultures were collected using Harvester 96 (Tomtec), filters were analyzed using Microbeta Trilux liquid scintillation and luminescence counter (E.G.&G Wallac). Data are presented as mean cpm  $\pm$  SD of three replicates.

T cells cultured alone (positive control) showed an accelerated response to "same donor" re-stimulation with peak at day 2. "Third party" response was also accelerated, practically with the same kinetics as "same donor", but with a lower maximum and a slightly delayed start. (Fig 3). T cells cultured on allogeneic MSCs subsequently showed no response either to "same donor" or "third party" PBMCs during 6 days of culture (Fig.4).

15

## Example 4

Unresponsiveness in Secondary Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction

T cells from donor 413 were stimulated with irradiated PBMCs from donor 273 for 7 days ( $1.5 \times 10^6$  ml each, bulk 20 ml cultures). MSCs from different donors 413, 418 and 273 were plated in 10 cm tissue culture dishes at  $1 \times 10^6$ /dish, pretreated with IFN- $\gamma$  for 3 days and washed prior to mixing with preactivated T cells.

T cells preactivated in the MLR for 7 days were incubated alone or with MSCs for an additional 3 days ( $1.0 \times 10^6$ /ml T cells, 10 ml/dish). After 3 days of incubation with MSCs, T cells were collected and re-stimulated with irradiated PBMC 273 (original donor), 413 (autologous), PBMC10 (third party) or PHA (5  $\mu$ g/ml) in the presence or absence of autologous (d413) PBMC. Cells were added at  $5 \times 10^4$ /well, cultures were pulsed with [ $^3$ H]thymidine at indicated time points for an additional 18 hours.

30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

The results indicate that treatment of activated T cells with autologous (d413) (Fig. 5C), same donor (d273) (Fig. 5B) and third party (d418) (Fig. 5D) MSCs induced unresponsiveness to antigenic stimulation in the T cells. The control culture (Fig. 5A) with no MSC treatment showed restimulation of the cells upon exposure to allogeneic PBMCs.

#### Example 5

##### Suppression of Primary MLR by Canine MSCs

Canine PBMCs were purified from peripheral blood by centrifugation on Ficoll-Paque gradient (1.077). Stimulator PBMCs were X-ray irradiated 2200 rad (7 min 70 kV).  $10^5$  irradiated stimulators were mixed with  $10^5$  responder PBMCs in 96-well plates in the presence or absence of pre-plated canine MSC (E647,  $2 \times 10^4$ /well). Cultures were incubated for 6 days and pulsed with [ $^3$ H]TdR (5Ci/mmol, 1 $\mu$ Ci/well) for an additional 16 hours. Results are shown in Figures 6A-6D. E647 and E645 were litter mates (DLA identical). The results showed that autologous as well as allogeneic MSCs suppressed the primary MLR.

#### Example 6

##### Suppression of Primary MLR by Non-Adherent MSCs

T cells from d273 ( $2 \times 10^5$ /well) were mixed with irradiated PBMCs from d244 ( $2 \times 10^5$ /well) and different numbers of MSCs. MSCs from dD244 or d273 were pre-treated with IFN- $\gamma$  (900 U/ml for 3 days) or left untreated, trypsinized on the day of experiment and added at the same time as T cells and PBMCs. Cultures were incubated for 7 days, [ $^3$ H]TdR (5Ci/mmol, 1  $\mu$ Ci/well) was added for an additional 16-18 hours. Results are shown in Figure 7 and demonstrate that non-adherent MSCs also suppressed a primary MLR.

30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

## Example 7

Allogeneic MSCs Support Skin Allograft Survival*Study Population*

Juvenile baboons (*papio anubis*) were studied. Male and non-pregnant female  
5 baboons weighed 7-20 kg and were between 3-16 years of age. They were screened  
for tuberculosis papilloma virus, titrated for cytomegalovirus (CMV), and tested with  
the primate viral screen consisting of testing for simian virus, and including fecal  
floatation and smears. Donor and recipient pairs were determined by major  
histocompatibility complex (MHC)-disparity through PCR typing. During the study  
10 period, the baboons were housed in an individual area beside a companion animal.

*Donor Bone Marrow Harvest for MSC Isolation and Culture-Expansion*

Needle marrow aspirates were obtained from the iliac crest for isolation and  
culture-expansion of the MSCs. The marrow aspirate was obtained from an alternate  
15 side once a week for four consecutive weeks. The volume of the aspirate was  
determined by an estimate of 10% of the animal's blood volume. Blood volume  
(liters) is estimated to be 7% of body weight. A 10 kg baboon then, would have an  
estimated blood volume of 0.7 liters. An aspirate of 10% of the blood volume would  
then be 70 milliliters.

20

Prior to the procedure, 500 mg cefazolin was administered intramuscularly  
(IM) for perioperative antibacterial prophylaxis. Baboons were sedated and  
anesthetized for the procedure with ketamine at 10 mg/kg IM, and xylazine 1 mg/kg  
IM. The sites of needle insertion were scrubbed with povidone-iodine and then rinsed  
25 with alcohol. Aspirates were obtained from the iliac crest using a 16-gauge, 2-inch  
bone marrow needle. A syringe was attached to the needle, and suction was applied  
to remove the marrow. For postoperative pain, the analgesic Buprenorphine was given  
at 0.03 mg/kg IM Q12 x 2 doses.

*Shipment of Donor Bone Marrow Aspirates*

30 Bone marrow aspirates were transferred from the syringe to a sterile  
Vacutainer® containing sodium heparin. The tubes were placed in a Styrofoam™

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

container and shipped at room temperature (RT) by overnight delivery to the cell processing facility.

*Isolation and Culture Establishment of MSCs*

5 Five to 10 ml aliquots of bone marrow were diluted to 50 ml in Dulbecco's Phosphate Buffered Saline (DPBS) in a polypropylene culture tube. The cell suspensions were centrifuged at 2200 RPM for 10 minutes at room temperature (RT). Total nucleated cell counts were determined in 4% acetic acid. Cells were then diluted in DPBS for a final concentration of  $20 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. Ten ml or  $200 \times 10^6$  10 cells were loaded onto 20 ml of Percoll (sp.gr. 1.073 gm/ml) in a 50 ml conical tube and underwent centrifugation at 1300 RPM for 20 minutes. The cell interface containing mononuclear cells was washed in DPBS, resuspended in complete media, and counted to obtain a recovery. The washed mononuclear cells obtained at the Percoll interface were cells were then established in T-185 flasks containing 30 ml of 15 complete media and  $15\text{-}20 \times 10^6$  cells/flask ( $8.1 \times 10^4$  MSC/cm<sup>2</sup>) and placed in a 37°C incubator at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

*Harvest of MSC*

20 The media in the triple flasks was decanted, and the flasks were rinsed with 50 ml DPBS. After decanting the DPBS, 23 ml of 0.05% trypsin was added to each triple flask. The flasks were placed in a 37°C incubator for 3 minutes. After cell detachment, 23 ml complete medium was added to each flask. The cell suspensions were transferred to 50 ml conical tubes and the flasks were washed with 30 ml HBSS. The tubes were centrifuged at 2200 RPM for 5 minutes at RT.

25 *Formulation/Packaging*

The harvested MSCs were formulated at approximately  $10 \times 10^6$  cells per ml in

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

cryoprotectant solution consisting of 85% Plasma-Lyte A (Baxter IV Therapy), 10% DMSO, and 5% MSC-donor serum, and cryopreserved in bags containing 15-20 ml.

5 *Labeling/Storage/Shipment*

Cells were cryopreserved using a controlled-rate freezer (Cryomed, Forma Scientific) at 1-2° per minute to -90°C. The samples were then transferred to a liquid nitrogen storage freezer in the vapor phase (-120 to -150°C).

10 *Dose*

To achieve an MSC dose of  $20 \times 10^6$  cells/kg, the final product was prepared at 115% of the dose required on infusion day.

*Skin harvest*

15 Prior to surgery the baboon was given cefazolin at 500 mg IM as a perioperative antibacterial prophylaxis. The baboon was sedated with ketamine at 10 mg/kg IM and anesthetized by intravenous Thiopental induction, a 1-2% isoflurane inhalational anesthetic. Skin was harvested from the anterior abdominal wall, placed on a pre-labeled moistened saline gauze pad. The wound defect was then closed. The  
20 baboon was returned to the colony after awakening. For postoperative pain, the analgesic Buprenorphine was administered at Q12 x 2 doses and Ancef daily for 2 days.

*Recipient Skin Transplant and MSC Infusion*

25 Prior to surgery the baboon was given cefazolin at 500 mg IM as an antibacterial prophylaxis perioperatively. The baboon was sedated and anesthetized with ketamine at 10 mg/kg IM and intravenous Thiopental induction, a 1-2% isoflurane inhalational anesthetic. Skin was harvested from the anterior abdominal wall and placed on a pre-labeled moistened saline gauze pad. This skin was divided  
30 into two grafts; one was used as the third party control for another recipient baboon and one was used as an autologous control for this same animal. The animal was then placed in a prone position. Three, 3 x 2-cm sections of skin were removed from the dorsum, along the spine, between the scapulae. The previously harvested skin grafts

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

from the MSC donor, a third party donor and self were defatted, trimmed to fit the skin defects created, and sutured in place.

After grafting, the baboon received an intravenous infusion of MSC at a dose of  $20 \times 10^6$  donor MSC/kg. Peripheral blood samples were obtained at pre-MSC, 1 hour, and days 1-3 post-MSC; marrow aspirates were obtained on day 0 post-MSC, day 3, 14, and 30.

For postoperative pain, the analgesic Buprenorphine was administered at Q12 x 2 doses and Ancef daily for 2 days. The animal was observed daily, and the grafts were photographed every other day beginning on post-graft day 7.

#### *Physical Examinations and Diagnostic Testing*

Each baboon was sedated with ketamine 10mg/kg IM for examination. While sedated, two-three milliliters of marrow were obtained from the iliac crest by needle aspiration and collected in sodium heparin on days 4, 13, and 30, the end of study. A skin biopsy was harvested on the same day that marrow aspirates were obtained.

### RESULTS

#### *Effects of MSC Infusion on Skin Allograft Survival*

Untreated control animals (N=2) had a mean skin allograft survival time of  $8.0 \pm 0$  days. The infusion of unrelated-MSC-donor MSCs donor (N=2) resulted in a prolongation of skin graft survival time to a mean survival time of  $11.5 \pm 0.71$  days (Mann-Whitney U Test,  $P < 0.05$ ). The infusion of unrelated-third-party donor MSC on donor allografts (N=4) resulted in a significant prolongation of skin graft survival times to a mean survival time of  $12.3 \pm 0.96$  days (Mann-Whitney U Test,  $P < 0.003$ ).

Recipients 6140 and 6200 received allografts from the MSC donor 6243, from each other (a third party graft), and from themselves (an autograft). Twenty-four hours prior to skin graft harvesting from the MSC donor, 6243, MSCs from 6243 were injected under the anterior abdominal skin which had been delineated for grafting. After grafting, the recipients were administered an intravenous infusion of

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

20 x 10<sup>6</sup> MSC/kg (6243). Both third-party allografts were rejected on day 13. The MSC-donor (6243) allografts were found to be hemorrhagic on day 4, a finding usually attributed to a technical failure. On pathologic examination, keratin was noted to have been insinuated in a track-like fashion, below the dermis: the nature of these tracks suggests these were formed by the needle at the time of subcutaneous MSC injection. The presence of these cells had elicited a tremendous inflammatory response. This inflammatory response precluded the ability of the skin grafts to adhere/"take" properly and these grafts were completely necrosed by day 7. The autografts were not rejected.

10

Recipients 6654 and 6659 received allografts from the MSC donor 6593, from each other (a third-party graft), and from themselves (an autograft). After grafting, the recipients were administered intravenous infusions of 20 x 10<sup>6</sup> MSC/kg. The MSC-donor allografts were rejected on days 11 and 12, and the third-party donor allografts were rejected on days 11 and 12. The autografts were not rejected.

15

Similarly, recipients 6663 and 6658 received allografts from the MSC donor 6656, from each other (a third-party graft), and from themselves (an autograft). After grafting, the recipients were administered intravenous infusions of 20 x 10<sup>6</sup> MSC/kg. The MSC-donor allografts were rejected on day 11, and the third-party donor allografts were rejected on days 10 and 12. The autografts were not rejected.

20

Recipients 6532 and 6720 in the control arm of the study received auto- and allografts without the administration of MSC by infusion or injection. Their allografts were rejected on day 8. The autografts were not rejected.

25

There were no identifiable toxicities associated with allogeneic MSC infusion and no adverse clinical sequelae in the subsequent 30-day follow-up interval. Blood samples were obtained at pre-MS, 1 and 2 hours, and days 1, 2, and 3 after grafting



WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

and MSC infusion. Marrow aspirates were obtained on days 4 and 13 after grafting and MSC infusion.

These results demonstrate that a single infusion of allogeneic baboon MSCs can delay rejection of allogeneic skin grafts. No other immunosuppressive therapy was administered. One dose of allogeneic or third party MSCs increased the time to rejection by 50% (standard rejection time in this model is 8 days (See Goodman et al. *Am Surg* 62(6):435-42 (1996)).

10

#### Example 8

The purpose of the study was to demonstrate the feasibility and safety in dogs of the infusion of a moderately high dose of donor dog leukocyte antigen (DLA)-identical littermate canine mesenchymal stem cell (cMSC) at  $10 \times 10^6$  cells/kg in an allogeneic marrow graft setting. A secondary objective was to examine the distribution and function of donor neo- and GFP-marked cMSC at 50 and 100 days post-transplant.

15

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

##### Experimental animals

Beagles were used for the study. Two male and two female DLA-identical littermates were used in the study, aged 7 or 9 months on day 0. The method for typing used involves the use of highly polymorphic microsatellite markers to follow inheritance of the Class II DRB region in the Dog Leukocyte Antigen (DLA), the canine equivalent of the major histocompatibility complex. Microsatellites are small di- tri- or tetra nucleotide repeats, which show sufficient length variation in alleles that they may be used to follow the inheritance of chromosomal segments through multigeneration crosses. Segregation of alleles is typically monitored using a single-step polymerase chain reaction with primers derived from unique sequences of DNA that surround each repeat. In addition, mixed leukocyte reactions were performed on

20

25

30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

the DLA-identical littermate pairs chosen for study to provide confirmation of the PCR microsatellite marker assay results.

#### *Study Design*

5 The dogs underwent transplantation with cMSC and bone marrow from the same DLA-identical littermate donor. The marrow graft was harvested from each of the two DLA-identical littermates on day 0 prior to total body irradiation (TBI) and exchanged. Myeloablation was induced by exposing the dogs on day 0 to a single TBI dose of 920 centigray (cGy) (midline air exposure from two opposing <sup>60</sup>Co  
10 sources delivered at a rate of 7 cGy (9.3R)/min. Culture-expanded cMSC isolated from a donor marrow aspirate at 4 or more weeks prior to transplantation, were transduced with Papp@OT-24, containing the genes for green fluorescence protein (GFP) and neomycin phosphotransferase (neo). The cMSC were cryopreserved after passage 1 (P1) or passage 2 (P2). Following TBI, the cMSC were thawed and  
15 delivered intravenously via a portable infusion pump over a 15-minute time period. Within one to two hours after cMSC infusion the bone marrow graft was infused intravenously at a dose of  $\geq 1 \times 10^6$  total nucleated cell (TNC)/kg.

Cyclosporin was administered to all four dogs for graft-versus-host-disease  
20 (GVHD) prophylaxis intravenously on days 0 through 5 at a dose of 10 mg/kg BID (20 mg/kg/day) (Sandimmune® Injection Solution, Sandoz Pharmaceuticals Corporation). On days 6 through 50 (end of study) for group I.1.a, or 6 through 100 for group I.1.b, cyclosporin was administered at 10 mg/kg BID PO, (20 mg/kg/day) (Neoral® Soft Gelatin Capsules, Sandoz Pharmaceuticals Corporation). The usual  
25 supportive care with oral antibiotics for the recipient began on day -5 and systemic antibiotics started on day 0 and continued until engraftment was achieved. Fluid support was given as necessary. No platelet transfusions were required for any of the four dogs during recovery. Standard canine procedures require that a whole blood transfusion to be administered if the platelet count consistently drops below  
30 10,000/mm<sup>3</sup>, or if the treatment staff observes signs of bleeding. Platelet transfusions,

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

if necessary, were to be administered as 50-ml of whole irradiated (2000 cGy) blood from a random donor. Engraftment was established as the time of the first of three consecutive measurements of  $>500$  absolute neutrophil cells  $\text{mm}^3$ ,  $>1,000/\text{mm}^3$ , and platelets  $>10,000/\text{mm}^3$ ,  $50,000/\text{mm}^3$ , and  $>100,000$ .

5

To follow hematopoietic recovery, complete blood counts (CBCs) were obtained from day 0 through day 50, and biweekly thereafter for the 100-day study group. Serum chemistry analysis was performed on days 0, 2, and weekly thereafter. Peripheral blood samples were taken on day 0 pre-MSD infusion, 5- and 15-minutes, 1- and 2-hours, and 1-, 2-, 3-, and 4-day time points for DNA isolation. The DNA was evaluated for the presence of GFP marked cells by an Anti-EGFP DNA PCR Elisa with digoxigenin incorporated into the product and a second step anti-digoxigenin colorimetric assay. A marrow aspirate was obtained when the platelet counts consistently reached  $50,000/\text{mm}^3$  and examined for the presence of GFP marked cells using the same PCR method. MSD cultures were established to examine colony forming units (CFU), and to expand the MSD for further Anti-EGFP PCR analysis. Upon necropsy, peripheral blood, bone marrow aspirates, and bone marrow biopsies were obtained for Anti-EGFP PCR analysis. CFU assays were performed on the bone marrow aspirates, and the Anti-EGFP PCR analysis was performed on culture-expanded MSD. An histological analysis was performed for the presence of GFP in various tissues.

*MSD isolation, culture-expansion, transduction and cryopreservation*

Bilateral bone marrow aspirates were obtained for MSD isolation and culture establishment on week -4 for dogs CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02 and on week -9 for dogs CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04. Fifteen ml of marrow (7 ml from each humerus) were obtained from each dog. Dogs were anesthetized by the injection of Butorphanol followed by injection of a mixture of Diazepam and ketamine hydrochloride (Aveco Co., Inc., Fort Dodge, IA). The sites of needle insertion were scrubbed with povidone-iodine and then rinsed with alcohol. Aspirates were obtained

30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

from each humeral condyle of each dog using a 16-gauge, 2-inch bone marrow needle. A syringe was attached to the needle, and suction was applied to remove 8 ml of marrow from each humerus. Bone marrow aspirates were transferred to 15 ml polypropylene conical tubes using sterile technique. Following the procedure, the dog was then placed on a warming pad to recover.

Five to 10 ml aliquots of bone marrow were diluted to 50 ml in Dulbecco's Phosphate Buffered Saline (DPBS) in a polypropylene culture tube. The cell suspensions underwent centrifugation at 2200 RPM for 10 minutes at room temperature (RT). Total nucleated cell counts were determined in 4% acetic acid. Cells were then diluted in DPBS for a final concentration of  $20 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. Ten ml or  $200 \times 10^6$  cells were loaded onto 20 ml of Percoll (sp.gr. 1.073 gm/ml) in a 50 ml conical tube and underwent centrifugation at 1300 RPM for 20 minutes. The cell interface containing mononuclear cells was washed in DPBS, resuspended in complete media, and counted to obtain a recovery percentage. The cells were then diluted in complete media, cultures were established as described below, and placed in a 37°C incubator at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

#### *Construction of bicistronic MuLV retroviral vector*

The green fluorescent protein (EGFP) retrovirus was constructed by isolating EGFP-1 gene from the jellyfish *Aequorea victoria* (Clontech, CA). EGFP gene was cloned into retroviral vector pJM573-neo (resulting plasmid was named pOT-24). The plasmid pJM573-neo was derived from pN2 (Keller et. Al., 1985, *Nature* 318:149) with the following modifications: murine retroviral gag initiation site was substituted with an in-frame stop codon; 5'LTR and 3'LTR were constructed into the same cassette; neomycin phosphotransferase gene (*neo*) and an internal ribosomal entry site (*IRES*) were inserted into pN2. A schematic map of EGFP pOT24 plasmid is shown in Figure 8.

#### *Preparation of Recombinant Retrovirus*

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

pOT-24 was transfected into GP&E86 ecotropic producer cells using DOTAP (Boehringer Mannheim) as suggested by manufacturer. The transfected cells were grown in DMEM-high glucose (HG) medium supplemented with 10% heat inactivated FBS, Penicillin-Streptomycin (Life Technologies) and 0.5mg/ml of protamine sulfate-G418 (Sigma) as a selective marker. Cultures were maintained up to 70% confluency at which point medium was replaced with fresh retroviral media (without G418) and cells were maintained at 32°C for 2 days. The culture medium containing the retrovirus was collected, filtered through 0.45 µm filter and stored at -70°C. Amphotropic retrovirus was prepared by transducing PA317 cells twice with ecotropic virus using a centrifugal transduction procedure followed by selection with G418 (0.5 mg/ml). Retroviral supernatant was collected. The titer of the pooled EGFP retrovirus on 3T3 cells was  $1.2 \times 10^6$  CFU/ml. GFP-retroviral supernatants were cryopreserved at -70°C.

15 CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02

The washed mononuclear cells obtained at the Percoll interface were established in 10, T-185 flasks containing 30 ml of complete media and  $10 \times 10^6$  cells/flask.

20 On days 2, 6, and 9 of culture, the media in the flasks was replaced entirely with fresh complete media. On day 12 of the primary culture photographs were taken, and the cells were taken from passage 0 (P0) to passage 1 (P1). The media was aspirated and the flasks were washed twice with 8 ml DPBS. Eight ml of trypsin was added, and flasks were placed in a 37°C incubator for 3 minutes. When the cells had 25 lifted, the reaction was stopped by the addition of 8 ml of complete media. The cells were transferred and pooled into 50 ml conical tubes. The flasks were washed with DPBS and the pooled cells were centrifuged at RT at 2000 RPM for 5 minutes. The supernatant was removed and the cell pellets were resuspended in complete media. The cells were pooled, counted and examined for viability. Cells were plated into 15, 30 T80 flasks containing 18 ml of complete medium and  $0.4 \times 10^6$  cells per flask.

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

On day 15 in culture, the first transduction was performed on 15 of the 18 flasks. The media was removed. Aliquots of the retroviral supernatant were thawed and polybrene was added to a final concentration of 8  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  to make the transduction cocktail. The cell medium was replaced with 10 ml of the transduction cocktail, and the flasks were centrifuged at 3000 RPM for 1 hour at 32°C. After centrifugation, 10 ml of complete media prepared using heat inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS) was added to each flask (with the transduction cocktail) and the flasks were returned to the incubator. Three flasks were not transduced, and fresh media was replaced. On day 16 of culture, the media was replaced with fresh complete media. On day 17 of culture the transduction procedure was repeated.

On day 18 of culture, the cells were harvested as described above and taken from P1 to P2. Three  $\times 10^6$  cells were added to 100 ml of complete medium, and poured into triple-flasks (500  $\text{cm}^2$ ). Fifteen triple-flasks were prepared with transduced cells and three were prepared with untransduced cells. Any remaining cells were cryopreserved. A freeze solution was prepared containing 10% DMSO and 90% FBS. Ten  $\times 10^6$  cells were resuspended in 1 ml of freezing solution. The vials were labeled and cryopreserved in a Nalgene Cryo container for a minimum of 4 hours at  $-70^\circ\text{C}$ , and stored at  $-70^\circ\text{C}$ .

On day 22 of P2 culture, photographs were taken to record the cell distribution and morphology and the P2 cells were harvested and cryopreserved as described below.

#### CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04

The washed mononuclear cells obtained at the Percoll interface were established in 15, T-75 flasks containing 20 ml of complete media and  $12 \times 10^6$  cells/flask.

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

On day 2 of culture, the media in the flasks and in the dishes was replaced entirely with fresh complete media. On day 6 of primary culture for cMSC, the first transduction was performed as described above. Three flasks were not transduced, and fresh media was replaced on day 6. On day 7 of culture, the media was replaced  
5 with fresh media.

On day 8 of culture the transduction procedure was repeated. On day 9 in culture, photographs were taken, and the cells were passaged from P0 to P1 as described above. Three  $\times 10^6$  cells were added to 100 ml of complete medium, and  
10 poured into triple flasks. Fifteen triple flasks were prepared with transduced cells and three were prepared with untransduced cells.

The 15 ml bone marrow aspirates yielded 910, 1212, 856, and 1948  $\times 10^6$  nucleated cells for donors CAN-07-01, CAN-07-02, CAN-07-03, and CAN-07-04,  
15 respectively. Mononuclear cell counts obtained from the Percoll interface were 612, 666, 588, and 462  $\times 10^6$ , resulting in recoveries of 67.2, 55, 68.7, and 23.7%. Upon P1, the cell viability was a mean of 97.1 (range 93.3 to 100)%. Upon P2 for donors CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02, and P1 cells for donors CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04, the cell viability of the transduced cells was a mean of 96.7 (range 96.3 to 97.9)%.  
20 The untransduced cells were 95.4 (range 93.3 to 96.9)% viable. Upon harvest for cryopreservation of the cMSC, the viability of the transduced cells was a mean of 99.4 (range 97.4 to 100)% and the untransduced cells were 99.4 (range 97.6 to 100)% viable (Table 4).

25 The transduced cMSC yield per flask for donors CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02, harvested 4 days after passage 2 and plated at 3  $\times 10^6$  per flask was 5.9 and 6.7  $\times 10^6$ , and the untransduced cMSC yield per flask was 8.4 and 7.5  $\times 10^6$ . The transduced cMSC yield per flask for donors CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04, harvested 4 days after passage 1 (different transduction and passage design) and plated at 3  $\times 10^6$  per flask

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

was  $20.0$  and  $14.0 \times 10^6$ , and the untransduced cMSC yield per flask was  $25.3$  and  $18.0 \times 10^6$ .

*CFU Assays on cMSC from P0 Cultures*

5 CFU colony assays were prepared at the time of primary culture establishment by plating  $0.5 \times 10^6$  cells in triplicate in 100 mm dishes containing 10 ml complete media. The dishes were incubated at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  and 5%  $\text{CO}_2$ . The media was replaced with fresh media each 2 to 4 days. On day 10 in culture, the CFU assay dishes were  
10 rinsed with HBSS twice, fixed with 1% glutaraldehyde for 15 minutes, rinsed with HBSS twice, and air dried. The cMSC in the dishes were then stained with 0.1% crystal violet, rinsed with deionized water three times, and air dried. Colonies were counted to calculate the number of colonies forming per  $10^6$  cells plated.

CFU assays plated on day of mononuclear cell isolation and culture  
15 establishment and harvested on day 10 yielded 56, 46.7, 114, and 72 colonies per  $10^6$  cells for dogs CAN-07-01, CAN-07-02, CAN-07-03, and CAN-07-04, respectively.

On day 13 of P1 culture, photographs were taken to record the cell distribution and morphology and the P1 cells were harvested by trypsinization and cryopreserved  
20 as described below.

The media in the triple flasks was decanted, and the flasks were rinsed with 50 ml DPBS. After decanting the DPBS, 23 ml of 0.25% trypsin was added to each triple flask. The flasks were placed in a  $37^\circ\text{C}$  incubator for 3 minutes. After cell  
25 detachment, 23 ml complete medium was added to each flask. The cell suspensions were transferred to 50 ml conical tubes and the flasks were washed with 30 ml HBSS. The tubes were centrifuged at 2200 RPM for 5 minutes at RT. The pellets containing the transduced or untransduced cells, respectively, were pooled and counted. One aliquot of  $1 \times 10^7$  cells was set aside for determination of the transduction percentage  
30 by an Anti-EGFP DNA PCR Elisa assay.



WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

After harvest, the recovered P1 or P2 transduced and culture-expanded cMSCs centrifuged at 1300 RPM for 5 minutes and resuspended in 1 ml aliquots with  $1 \times 10^7$  cMSC/ml in ice-cold cryoprotectant solution containing 85% Plasma-Lyte A (Baxter IV Therapy), 10% DMSO, and 5% autologous canine serum. Cell aliquots were dispensed into separate cryo-vials containing 1 ml each. The tubes were labeled with the canine donor number and total viable cell count. The cMSCs were cryopreserved by placing the cell vials into a Nalgene freezing container and placed in a  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$  freezer for 4 hours, then moved to storage at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

10

Upon cell harvest for cryopreservation of the product, aliquots of  $1 \times 10^7$  cells were obtained for determination of the transduction efficiency. The transduction efficiency was analyzed by an Anti EGFP DNA PCR Elisa with digoxigenin incorporation into the product and a second step Anti-digoxigenin colorimetric assay.

15

#### *cMSC Infusion Product*

One to two hours before infusion, the vials of cMSC were thawed by swirling in a  $37^{\circ}$  water bath, sprayed with 70% ethanol, and opened in a biosafety cabinet. The cMSC product was suspended in 50 ml of infusion medium containing DMEM-LG plus 30% serum autologous to the cell donor. The viability of the cMSC product was determined by exclusion of trypan blue to determine the actual viable dose. An aliquot of each cMSC product was submitted for yeast isolate, aerobic, and non-aerobic growth. The cMSCs were evaluated for the ability to attach to tissue culture plastic and to proliferate in P2 (P3 for CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02) culture. Aliquots of  $1 \times 10^6$  and  $0.16 \times 10^6$  cMSC were plated into complete canine culture medium in triplicate in T-25 plastic culture flasks. After 24 hours, the flasks plated with  $1 \times 10^6$  cMSC and on day three, the flasks plated with  $0.16 \times 10^6$  cMSC were harvested by trypsinization and counted.

20

25

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

Following TBI, the cMSC suspension was infused via a catheter inserted into the cephalic vein using a hand-held Harvard Bard Mini Infuser to deliver the 50 ml over a 15-20 minute period.

5 Moderately high doses of 7.49, 7.35, 10.0, and 10.0 (mean 8.7)  $\times 10^6$  viable cMSC/kg were infused on day 0 to dogs CAN-07-01, CAN-07-02, CAN-07-03, and CAN-07-04, respectively. These doses represent a 4- to 10-fold increase over the typical dose that a patient would receive. Total viable cMSC infused ranged from 67.7 to 129 (mean 93.9)  $\times 10^6$  cMSC. The viability of the cells ranged from 92.1 to 10 97.6 (mean 94.9) as determined by trypan blue exclusion. CMSC Infusions were given between 71 and 146 (mean 110) minutes post-TBI.

*Blood Sampling Post-Infusion*

15 Blood samples (2 ml) were obtained before (pre) and during the cMSC infusion at five and fifteen minutes after the start of the infusion, as well as 1- and 2-hour, and 1-, 2-, 3-, and 4-day time points. Cell lysates were prepared using the Puregene™ (Gentra Systems, Inc.) DNA Isolation Kit for use in an Anti EGFP DNA PCR Elisa with digoxigenin incorporated into the product and a second step Anti-digoxigenin colorimetric assay to detect of the level of GFP marked cMSC in the 20 bloodstream.

*Bone marrow harvest and graft infusion*

Bone marrow to be used as the transplant graft was harvested from the DLA-identical littermate prior to TBI. Aspirates were obtained from each humerus using an 11-gauge, 4-6 inch ball-top stainless steel marrow harvest needle, attached to 25 polyvinyl tubing originating from a vacuum flask containing 100 ml Tissue Culture Medium 199 and 4 ml (4000 U) heparin. The marrow is passed through 300- and 200-um pore size, and stored at 4°C in a transfer pack container, labeled with the donor and recipient, until infusion later that day. The bone marrow total nucleated cell count (BM-TNC) of the marrow is corrected to exclude any nucleated cells which 30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

would be present in the volume of peripheral blood obtained during the marrow harvest.

5 The total nucleated cell count (TNC) of the bone marrow was corrected to exclude any TNC which would be present in the volume of peripheral blood obtained during the marrow harvest. Corrected doses of marrow were 4.3, 3.5, 3.1, and 2.0 (mean 3.2)  $\times 10^8$  TNC/kg to dogs CAN-07-01, CAN-07-02, CAN-07-03, and CAN-07-04, respectively. Uncorrected bone marrow doses were 5.6, 4.2, 4.5, and 2.7 (mean 4.3)  $\times 10^8$  TNC/kg.

10

Twenty minutes prior to infusion, the marrow was placed at room temperature. One hour after the cMSC infusion, the marrow was infused intravenously through a butterfly needle inserted into the cephalic vein, by exerting pressure on the bag over 1 to 2 minutes.

15

#### *Supportive care*

On day -5, oral antibiotics (neomycin sulfate and polymyxin sulfate) were given three times daily. These oral antibiotics were administered until absolute neutrophil counts reached  $500/\text{mm}^3$ . On day 0, the systemic antibiotic Baytril was administered intravenously twice daily and continued until absolute neutrophil counts reached  $1,000/\text{mm}^3$  consistently. Fluid and electrolytes lost as results of transient radiation toxicity were replaced by subcutaneous administration of 500 ml of Ringers Solution, twice daily until food and water were accepted.

20

#### *Differential blood cell counts*

Blood samples (2 ml) were collected from either the jugular or cephalic vein on the mornings of the marrow aspirate for isolation of cMSC, days 0 through 50 and biweekly thereafter through the end of study. The blood was transferred into a vacutainer containing EDTA. Total white blood cell (WBC) and platelet counts per

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

mm<sup>3</sup> are measured using a Sysmex E2500 and differential cell counts were determined manually after fixation and staining with Wrights stain.

#### *Necropsy*

5        Blood samples were obtained for CBC, Chemistry 23 analysis, and PCR evaluation. The dogs were sedated with Butorphanol followed by a mixture of Diazepam and ketamine hydrochloride. After sedation, biopsies and bilateral bone marrow aspirates were obtained from the humeri, femora, and iliac crests. Euthanasia was then completed with an overdose of the sedative sodium  
10       pentobarbital. The day-50 group of dogs (CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02) were euthanised on day 43 in the study; the day-100 group of dogs (CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04) were euthanised on day 100 in the study. Complete sets of the tissues were collected upon necropsy of the animals.

15       The collection of tissues for histological examination followed immediately. A subset of tissues was used for Anti-EGFP DNA PCR Elisa analysis. Bone marrow aspirates and biopsies were used for Anti-EGFP DNA PCR Elisa analysis, culture expansion for further PCR analysis, and CFU assays

20       The tissues were trimmed to about 1 inch square pieces and placed into separate labeled 50 ml conical tubes filled with 10% Neutral Buffered Formalin (pH 6.8 - 7.2). The tissues were embedded in paraffin, sectioned and stained with Hematoxylin and Eosin. Bone marrow samples were stained with Periodic Acid Schiff's stain.

25       Bone marrow aspirates obtained prior to necropsy were collected in 15 ml labeled tubes from the left and right humeri, femora, and iliac crests from each dog. A subset of the tissue samples were obtained during necropsy and trimmed to about 1/4 inch square pieces, wrapped in

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

PBS-soaked gauze and placed separately in a labeled zip-lock bag. The bone marrow aspirates were held on ice.

*Preparation of bone marrow aspirates for CFU assay*

- 5 Aliquots of the bone marrow aspirates from the left and right humerus, femur, and iliac crest from each canine obtained for PCR analysis were aliquoted into separate 15 ml labeled tubes. The bone marrow samples were held on ice.

*CFU assay on cMSC from bone marrow obtained at necropsy*

- 10 CFU colony assays performed on cMSC obtained from bone marrow obtained at necropsy were prepared by plating  $0.5 \times 10^6$  cells in triplicate in 100-mm dishes containing 10 ml complete media. The dishes were incubated at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The media was replaced with fresh media each 2-4 days. On day 10 in culture, the CFU assay dishes were rinsed with HBSS twice, fixed with 1% glutaraldehyde for 15  
15 minutes, rinsed with HBSS twice, and air dried. The cMSC in the dishes were then stained with 0.1% crystal violet, rinsed with deionized water three times, and air dried. Colonies were counted to calculate the number of colonies per  $10^6$  cells plated.

*Isolation and purification of DNA*

- 20 DNA was isolated from a part of each tissue. The remaining piece of the sample was cryopreserved and stored in -70°C freezer. DNA was isolated by placing samples in Phosphate Buffered Saline (PBS), adding proteinase K solution, and incubating at 55°C for 3 hrs, or until the tissue has dissolved. The samples were subsequently treated with RNase at 37°C for 60 min. The samples were cooled to  
25 room temperature and the protein was precipitated. The samples were centrifuged and the aqueous phase was gently collected in 100% isopropanol. The samples were mixed and centrifuged and the pellet was washed in 70% ethanol. The tubes were centrifuged and the supernatant was drained off and the pellets were allowed to dry for approximately 1 to 6 hrs. The DNA was allowed to hydrate overnight at room  
30 temperature and was subsequently stored at 4°C.

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

Peripheral blood and bone marrow samples were first lysed with RBC lysis solution (Ammonium Chloride Buffer). DNA was then isolated from the lysates as described above. DNA was quantified by the addition of 998  $\mu$ l deionized H<sub>2</sub>O and 2  $\mu$ l DNA from the sample into a cuvette and vortexed. A spectrophotometer was used to determine the optical density (OD). The OD was read at 260 and 280, and the concentration of DNA was calculated for  $\mu$ g/ml. The DNA concentration was adjusted to 1  $\mu$ g/ml using deionized water.

10 *Anti-EGFP DNA PCR Elisa*

The anti-EGFP DNA PCR Elisa assay used in these studies detects infused cMSCs utilizing oligonucleotide primers specific for GFP. For analysis of gene expression, we utilized PCR-ELISA (DIG labeling/detection) kit (Boehringer Mannheim). Briefly, PCR was performed in the presence of digoxigenin-labeled nucleotides to label the amplified product. Next, 25  $\mu$ l of the PCR product was denatured and allowed to hybridize in solution to 5'-biotinylated oligonucleotide probe at 37°C in streptavidin-coated microtiter plate. The bound probe-PCR product was detected by an anti-digoxigenin peroxidase conjugate and by use of the colorimetric substrate 2,2'-Azinobis (3-ethylbenzthiazoline-sulfonic Acid) (ABTS). Titration standard curves were generated using transfected control cMSC to approximate concentration of DNA per quantity of DNA used in the assay. By first correlating with an internal standard for PCR of the DLA Class II genomic DNA, and then correlating DNA concentration to cell equivalents, and assuming one retrovirus integration event per transduced cell, an estimation of cell number can be obtained.

25

30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

Quantitative measurements of DNA for GFP were noted in all bone marrow scoops/biopsies.

*Post-transplant blood cell recovery*

5       The mean day to a threshold (to 3 consecutive values) of platelets to 10,000/mm<sup>3</sup> was 12.8 (range 11-17), to 50,000/mm<sup>3</sup> was 19.8 (range 16-25), and to 100,000/mm<sup>3</sup> 23.0 (range 20-27). The mean day to a threshold value (to 3 consecutive days) of absolute neutrophil cells to 500/mm<sup>3</sup> was 9.3 (range 8-11), and to 1,000/mm<sup>3</sup> was 10.5 (range 9-13).

10

*Interim bone marrow aspirates*

When platelets recovered consistently to values greater than 50,000 per mm<sup>3</sup>, an interim bone marrow aspirate was collected from the iliac crest. This procedure was performed on day 27 in study for CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02, and on day 29 for  
15 CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04.

RESULTS

Upon histopathological evaluation of all tissues from CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02, euthanised on day 43, findings were negative for ectopic connective tissue and  
20 for subacute GVHD.

Detectable DNA signal could be found within 1 hour of infusion and again at 2 days. One sample could be quantitatively measured at 3 days post infusion for GFP DNA. This timepoint is consistent with the previous observations in the autologous  
25 canine transplant study in which signal was found at 2 and 3 days

Day 100 necropsy data in CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04 for GFP+ cells showed GFP signal (1 GFP+ cell equivalent per 10 micrograms PCR input DNA) in the femur and humerus of CAN-07-03 and in the humerus of CAN-07-04.

30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

In this model it was possible to detect skin graft-versus-host-disease (GVHD) by observing the redness of the eyes and ears of the animals. Using this indicator, it was determined that the animals that received mesenchymal stem cells had a lower incidence of and/or lower severity of GVHD compared to the control animals that  
5 were not treated with mesenchymal stem cells.

These results demonstrate that allogeneic MSCs can support the rapid engraftment of bone marrow hematopoietic cells. No transfusion support was needed. There was no clinical evidence of GVHD. Platelet recovery was faster than in  
10 historical controls. There was evidence of chimerism in stromal cells after allogeneic transplantation. The option to engraft allogeneic tissue by using allogeneic MSCs broadens the range of transplant material usable in clinical transplant scenarios.



## Example 9

Suppression of Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction by MSC Supernatant (MLR95)

Generation of supernatants: T cells from donor 155 were purified from PBMC  
5 by negative immunomagnetic selection with anti-CD19 and anti-CD14 MicroBeads  
(Miltenyi Biotec). PBMC from donor 413 were X-ray irradiated with 3600 rad (12  
min at 70 kV). In 24-well tissue culture plates T cells ( $9 \times 10^5$ /well) were mixed with  
irradiated PBMCs for 3 days, then MSCs from different donors (219, 459, 461 - all at  
passage 5) were added into the cultures at  $1.2 \times 10^5$  cells/well for 3 additional days. In  
10 control cultures, the same volume of medium was added instead of MSCs. In separate  
wells, the same number of MSCs were plated alone, and cultured for 3 additional  
days. After 3 days of culture (on day 6 after initiation of the primary MLR), the cells  
were resuspended by pipetting, and 200  $\mu$ l of the cell suspensions were transferred  
into a 96-well plate in triplicate, and pulsed with [ $H^3$ ]TdR (5 Ci/mmol, 1  $\mu$ Ci/well) for  
15 18 hours to determine the level of proliferation. The remaining cells were centrifuged  
at 1250 rpm for 10 minutes, the supernatants were collected, aliquoted and kept  
frozen at  $-80^\circ\text{C}$ .

Suppression of primary MLR by supernatants: T cells from donor 155 were  
20 purified from PBMCs by negative immunomagnetic selection with anti-CD19 and  
anti-CD14 MicroBeads (Miltenyi Biotec). PBMCs from donor 413 or from donor  
273 were X-ray irradiated with 3600 rad (12 min at 70 kV). In 96-well tissue culture  
plates T cells ( $1.5 \times 10^5$ /well) were mixed with PBMCs ( $1.5 \times 10^5$ /well) in the  
presence or absence of different supernatants that were added at the initiation of  
25 cultures at the dilutions (1/8, 1/32, 1/128, 1/512, 1/2048 and 1/8192). In control  
cultures, the same volume of medium was added instead of supernatants. Cultures  
were incubated for 6 days, then pulsed with [ $H^3$ ]TdR (5 Ci/mmol, 1  $\mu$ Ci/well) for 18  
hours.

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

Figure 9 shows the results of the MLR between T 155 x PBMC 413. Primary MLRs in the presence of supernatants of MSCs + MLR, ( #1) MLR +MSC219 (#2) MLR +MSC459 (#3) MLR +MSC461, and MSCs alone, (#8) MSC219 alone (#9) MSC459 alone (#10) MSC461 alone, were suppressed. Primary MLR in the presence of supernatant of MLR alone (#5) was not suppressed.

Suppression of an on-going MLR T cells from donor 155 were purified from PBMCs by negative immunomagnetic selection with anti-CD19 and anti-CD14 MicroBeads (Miltenyi Biotec). PBMCs from donor 413 ( $1.5 \times 10^5$ /well) were X-ray irradiated with 3600 rad (12 min at 70 kV). In 96-well tissue culture plates T cells ( $1.5 \times 10^5$ /well) were mixed with PBMCs ( $1.5 \times 10^5$ /well) for 4 days, then supernatants were added into the cultures at different dilutions (1/8, 1/32, 1/128, 1/512, 1/2048 and 1/8192). In control cultures, the same volume of medium was added instead of supernatants. Cultures were incubated for 2 additional days (6 days after initiation of the MLR), then pulsed with [ $H^3$ ]TdR (5 Ci/mmol, 1  $\mu$ Ci/well) for 18 h.

Figure 10 shows the results of the MLR between T 155 x PBMC 413. Supernatants from all MSCs + MLR ( #1) MLR +MSC219 (#2) MLR +MSC459 (#3) MLR +MSC461 showed strong suppression of ongoing MLRs. Supernatants from MSCs alone (#8) MSC219 alone (#9) MSC459 alone (#10) MSC461 alone suppressed in a dose dependent manner with a significant effect up to 1/512 dilution. Ongoing MLR in the presence of supernatant of MLR alone (#5) was not suppressed.

25

## Example 10

Suppression of Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction by Xenogeneic Mesenchymal Stem Cells

Suppression of Human MLRs by Baboon MSCs. Responder PBMCs from various human donors (R4, R6, R7, R11) were mixed with irradiated (3000R) allogeneic human PBMCs (S4, S6, S7, S11) in microtiter wells are  $1.5 \times 10^5$  cells/well

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

for each population. Cultures were performed in standard cell culture medium containing 5% human AB serum. Baboon MSCs (bMSCs) from donor 86243 were added at  $2 \times 10^4$  /well at the initiation of the MLR. The MSCs were not treated with IFN $\gamma$ . Lymphoproliferation was determined on day 7 of culture by pulsing the cells with  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine for the final 18 hours prior to cell harvest for scintillation counting. The results illustrated in Figure 11 show that baboon MSCs suppressed robust human MLRs by greater than 50%.

Suppression of Xenogeneic MLR by Human or Baboon MSCs. Responder human T cells (hT) from donor 273 were cultured with irradiated (3000R) baboon PBMC (bPBMC) from donor 5957 or donor 5909 in standard cell culture medium containing 5% human AB serum. Human MSCs (hMSCs) from donor 244 or baboon MSCs (bMSC) from donor 6243 were added to the cultures at initiation. Lymphoproliferation was determined on day 7 of culture by pulsing the cells with  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine for the final 18 hours prior to cell harvest for scintillation counting. The results illustrated in Figure 12 (bPBMC donor 5957) and Figure 13 (bPBMC 5909) show that both human and baboon MSCs can suppress the xenogeneic human x baboon MLR.

20

25

30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

What Is Claimed Is:

1. A method for reducing an immune response against an alloantigen, comprising contacting immune effector cells with a supernatant from a mesenchymal stem cell culture in an amount effective to reduce the immune response.  
5
2. The method of claim 1 wherein the effector cells are T cells.
3. A method for preventing or reducing reactivation of activated T cells comprising contacting T cells that have been previously activated by an alloantigen with a supernatant from a mesenchymal stem cell culture in an amount effective to suppress re-stimulation of said activated T cells.  
10
4. A method of reducing an immune response to a donor transplant, comprising treating the recipient with a supernatant from a mesenchymal stem cell culture in an amount effective to reduce an immune response in the recipient to the transplant.  
15
5. The method of claim 4 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are autologous to the recipient.  
20
6. The method of claim 4 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are allogeneic to the recipient.
7. The method of claim 6 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are obtained from the donor of the transplant.  
25
8. The method of claim 4 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are allogeneic to both the donor of the transplant and the recipient.

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

9. The method of claim 4 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are xenogeneic to both the donor of the transplant and the recipient.
10. The method of claim 4 wherein the transplant is skin.
- 5 11. The method of claim 4 wherein the supernatant is administered to the recipient prior to administration of the transplant.
12. The method of claim 4 wherein the supernatant is administered concurrently with administration of the transplant.
- 10 13. The method of claim 4 wherein the supernatant is administered as a part of the transplant.
- 15 14. The method of claim 4 wherein the supernatant is administered after the transplant.
15. The method of claim 4 wherein the supernatant is administered to the transplant recipient to treat rejection of the transplant by the recipient.
- 20 16. The method of claim 4 further comprising administering to the recipient immunosuppressive agents.
17. The method of claim 4 wherein the transplant is a solid organ.
- 25 18. The method of claim 17 wherein the solid organ is selected from heart, pancreas, kidney, lung or liver.
19. A method of treating a transplant recipient for graft versus host disease, comprising treating the recipient of a donor transplant with a supernatant from a
- 30

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

mesenchymal stem cell culture in an amount effective to reduce an immune response against the recipient by the transplant.

20. The method of claim 19 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are autologous  
5 to the recipient.

21. The method of claim 19 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are autologous to the donor transplant.

10 22. The method of claim 19 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are allogeneic to both the donor and recipient.

23. The method of claim 19 further comprising administering to the recipient immunosuppressive agents.  
15

24. A composition for reducing an adverse immune response against a donor transplant, comprising a supernatant from a mesenchymal stem cell culture in an amount effective to inhibit or reduce an adverse immune response against a donor transplant, and a pharmaceutical carrier.  
20

25. The composition of claim 24 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are autologous to the recipient.

26. The composition of claim 24 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are  
25 autologous to the donor.

27. The composition of claim 24 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are allogeneic to both the recipient and the donor.

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

28. The composition of claim 24 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are xenogeneic to both the recipient and the donor.
29. A composition for reducing an adverse immune response against a graft recipient caused by a graft, comprising a supernatant from a mesenchymal stem cell culture in an amount effective to reduce the adverse immune response against the graft recipient caused by the graft, and a pharmaceutical carrier.
30. The composition of claim 29 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are autologous to the recipient.
31. The composition of claim 29 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are autologous to the donor.
32. The composition of claim 29 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are allogeneic to both the recipient and the donor.
33. The composition of claim 29 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are xenogeneic to both the recipient and the donor.
34. The process of Claim 1 wherein the supernatant is obtained from mesenchymal stem cells co-cultured with T cells undergoing a mixed lymphocyte reaction.
35. A method for reducing an immune response against an alloantigen, comprising contacting immune effector cells with xenogeneic mesenchymal stem cells in an amount effective to reduce the immune response.
36. A method for reducing an immune response of effector cells against an alloantigen, comprising contacting effector cells with a supernatant of mesenchymal

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

stem cells in an amount effective to reduce an immune response against an alloantigen whereby said effector cells upon contact with an alloantigen have a reduced immune response against said alloantigen.

- 5 37. The method of claim 36 wherein said effector cells are T cells previously activated and said immune response is the reactivation of said T cells.

38. The method of claim 36 wherein said immune response to be reduced is an *in vitro* immune response.

10

39. The method of claim 36 wherein said immune response to be reduced is an *in vivo* immune response.

40. The method of claim 36 wherein said immune response to be reduced is an  
15 immune response to a donor transplant.

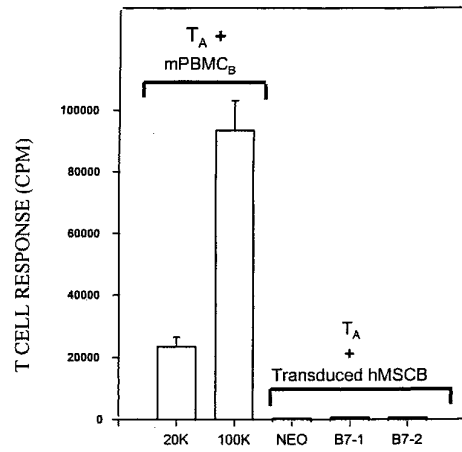
41. The method of claim 40 wherein said donor transplant is a xenogeneic donor transplant.



WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

FIG. 1



WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

FIG. 2

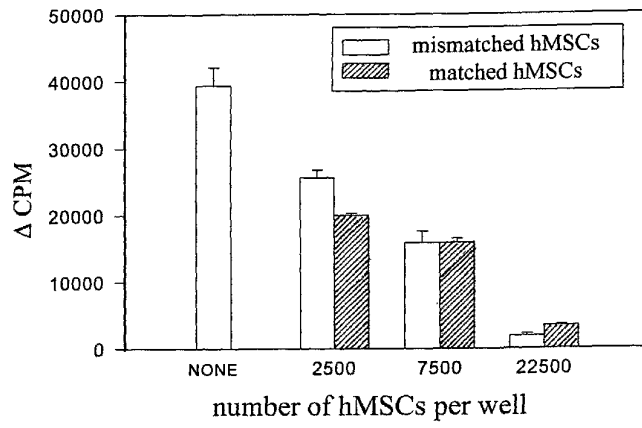
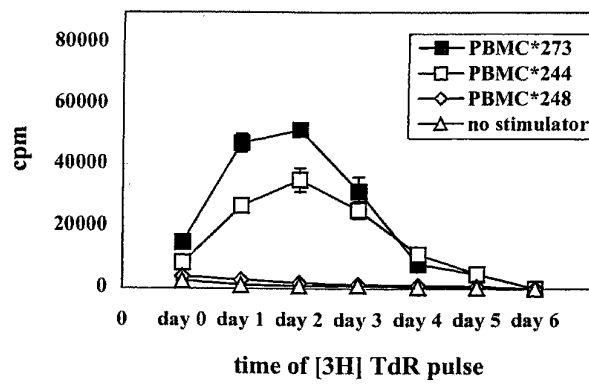


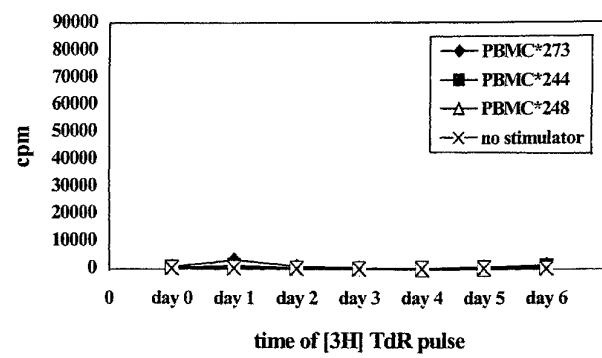
FIG. 3



WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

FIG. 4



WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

FIG. 5A

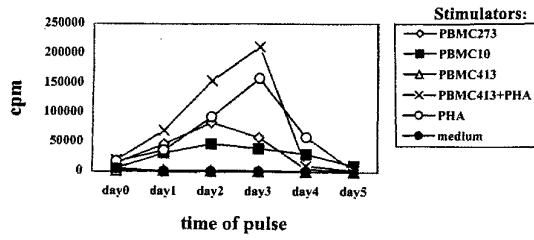
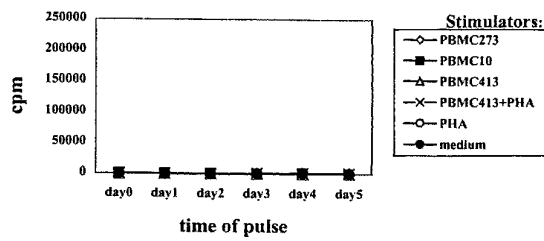


FIG. 5B



WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

FIG. 5C

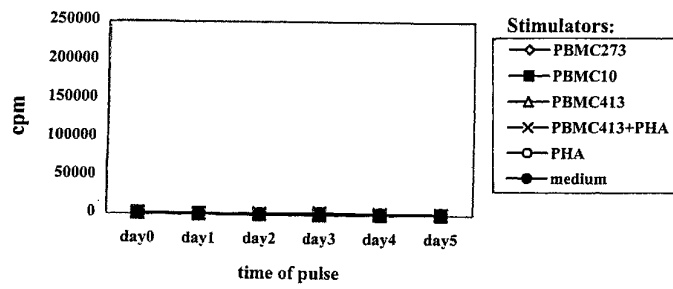
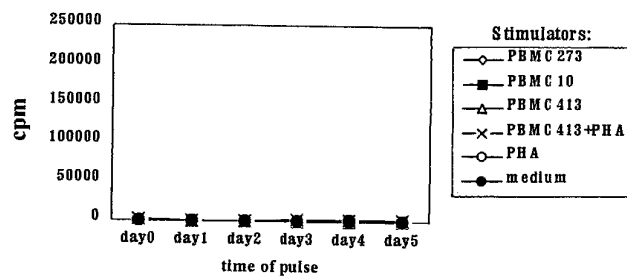


FIG. 5D



WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

FIG. 6A

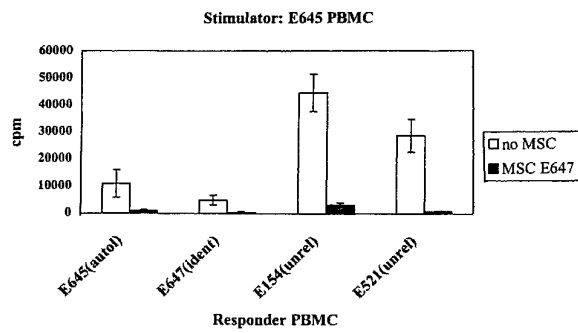
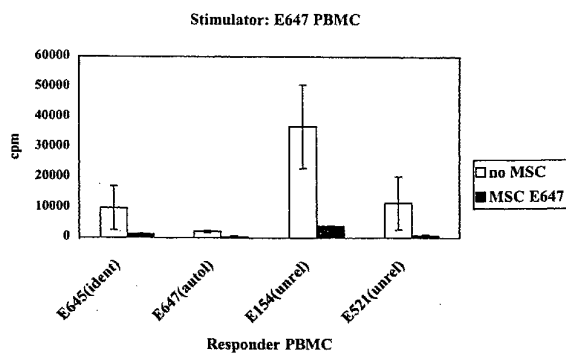


FIG. 6B



WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

FIG. 6C

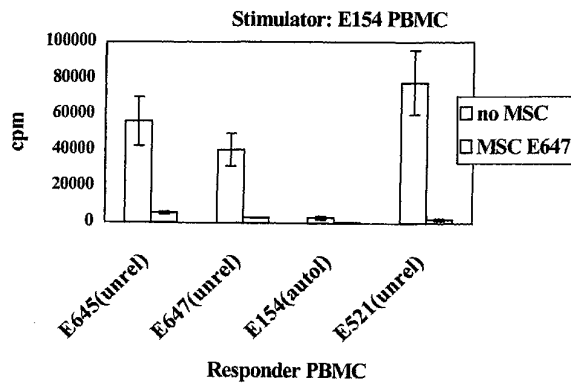
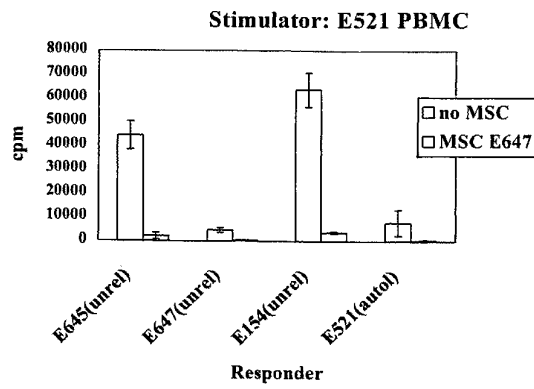


FIG. 6D

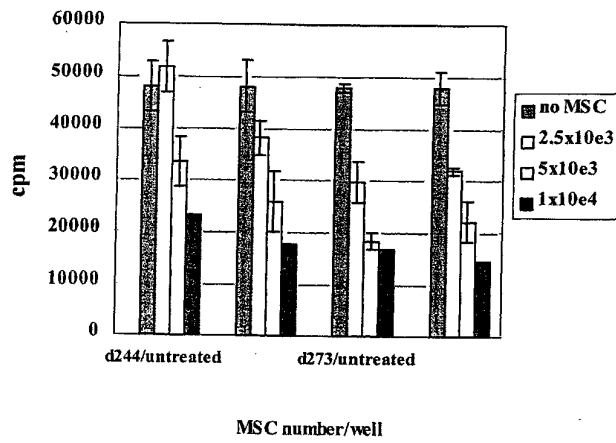




WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

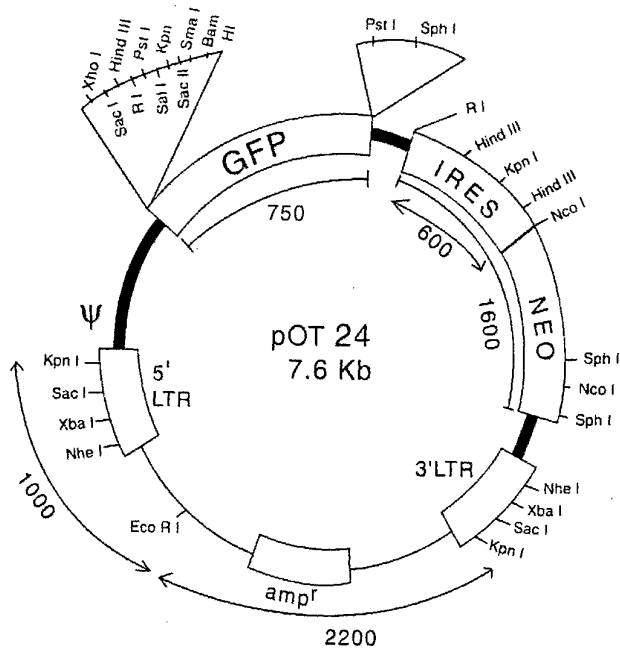
FIG. 7



WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

FIG. 8

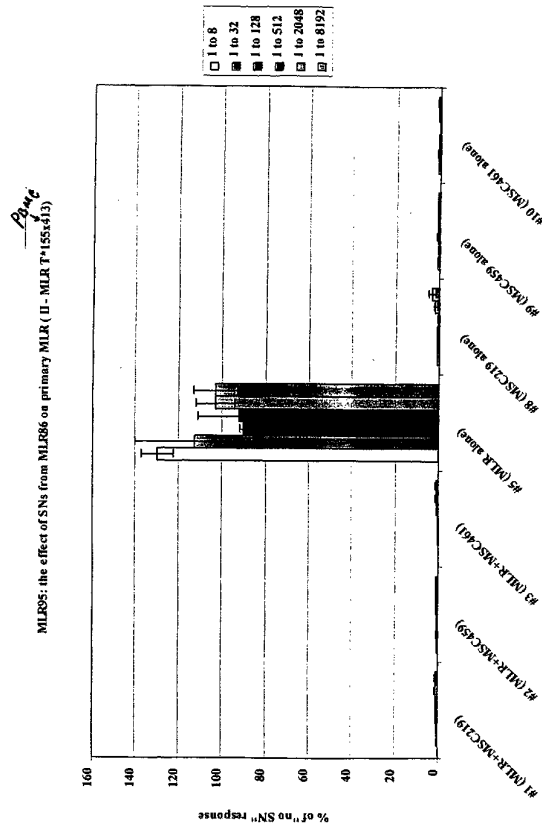


WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

Figure 9

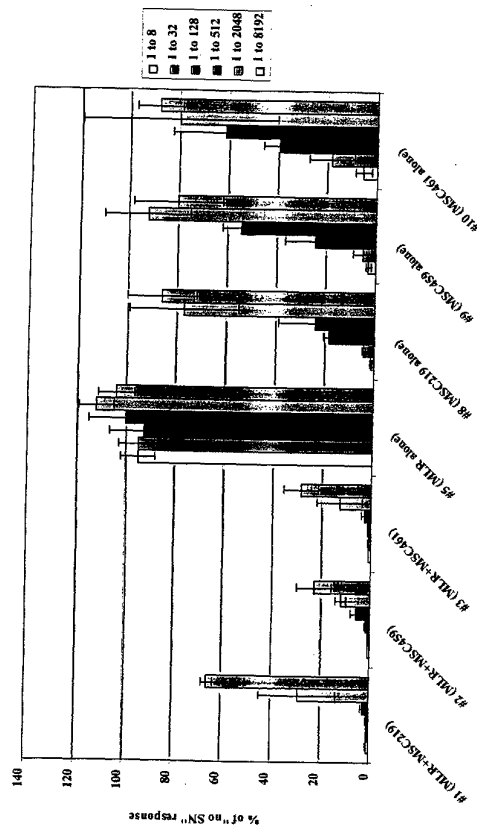
# Suppressive Effect of Supernatants Generated from hMSCs or hMSC-Suppressed MLR Cultures: Effect on Primary MLR



11/15

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

**Figure 10**

12/15

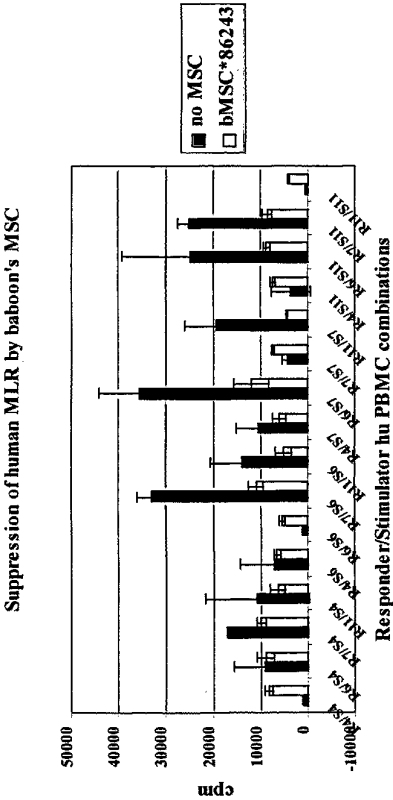
Suppressive Effect of Supernatants Generated from  
hMSCs or hMSC-Suppressed MLR Cultures: Effect on Ongoing MLR

WO 01/32189

PCT/US00/29815

Figure 11

Suppression of Different Human MLRs  
by MSCs from Baboon #86243



Suppression of Xenogeneic MLR (Human X Baboon)  
by Human and Baboon MSCs

Figure 12

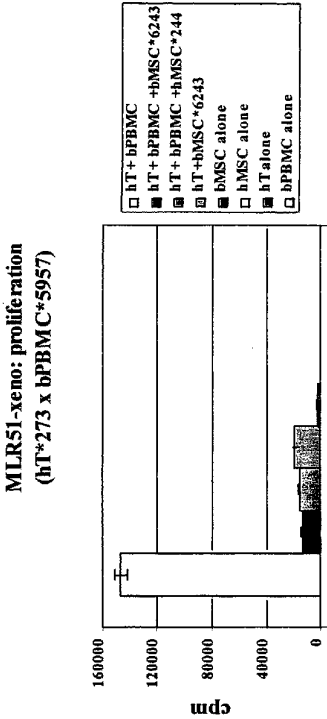
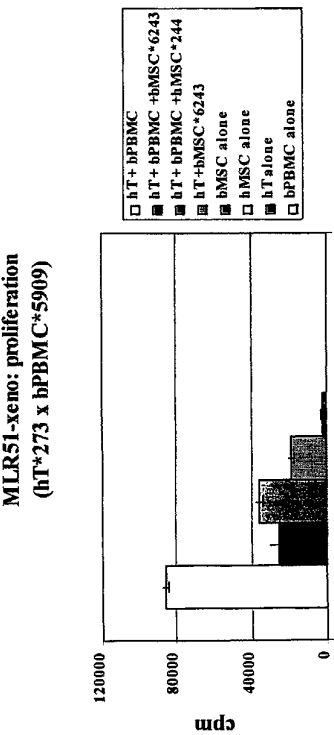


Figure 13

Suppression of Xenogeneic MLR (Human X Baboon)  
by Human and Baboon MSCs



## 【国際公開パンフレット（コレクトバージョン）】

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
10 May 2001 (10.05.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 01/032189 A1

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>a</sup>: A61K 35/28 // C12N 5/06
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/29815
- (22) International Filing Date: 26 October 2000 (26.10.2000)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:  
09/427,333 26 October 1999 (26.10.1999) US
- (71) Applicant: OSIRIS THERAPEUTICS, INC. [US/US],  
2001 Aliceanna Street, Baltimore, MD 21231-2001 (US).
- (72) Inventors: MCINTOSH, Kevin, R.; 4225 Blue Barrow  
Ride, Fillicott City, MD 21042 (US); MOSCA, Joseph, D.;  
4201 Blue Barrow Ride, Fillicott City, MD 21042 (US);  
KLYUSHENKOVA, Elena, N.; 9005 Moonstone Road,  
Baltimore, MD 21236 (US).
- (74) Agents: GRANT, Alan, J. et al.; Carella, Byrne, Bain,  
Gillfillan, Cocchi, Stewart & Olstein, 6 Bocket Farm Road,  
Roseland, NJ 07068 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ,  
DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR,  
HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KR, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,  
LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ,  
NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GI, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian  
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European  
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU,  
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG,  
CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:  
with international search report
- (48) Date of publication of this corrected version:  
4 July 2002
- (15) Information about Correction:  
see PCT Gazette No. 27/2002 of 4 July 2002, Section II
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 01/032189 A1

(54) Title: SUPERNATANT FROM MESENCHYMAL STEM CELLS FOR PREVENTION AND TREATMENT OF IMMUNE RESPONSES IN TRANSPLANTATION

(57) Abstract: A method of reducing an immune response to a transplant in a recipient by treating said recipient with an amount of mesenchymal stem cells effective to reduce or inhibit host rejection of the transplant. The mesenchymal stem cells can be administered before, at the same time as, or after the transplant. Also disclosed is a method of inducing a reduced immune response against a host by foreign tissue, i.e., graft versus host disease, by treatment with mesenchymal stem cells.



WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

SUPERNATANT FROM MESENCHYMAL STEM CELLS FOR PREVENTION AND TREATMENT OF  
IMMUNE RESPONSES IN TRANSPLANTATION

5

This application claims priority of U.S. Application Serial No. 09/427,333, filed October 26, 1999, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Patent application serial no. 09/267, 536 filed March 12, 1999; is based on and claims priority of U.S. provisional application serial no. 60/078,463 filed March 18, 1998 and U.S. provisional application serial no. 60/089,964 filed June 19, 1998.

The present invention relates to inhibiting a T cell response to an alloantigen and further relates to inhibiting and/or preventing reactivation of previously activated T cells. More particularly, the present invention relates to the field of preventing, reducing or treating an immune response caused by immune effector cells to foreign tissue and/or cells and/or organs. The invention further relates to preventing, reducing or treating transplant rejection and/or graft versus host reaction.

20

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

Tolerance is the acquired lack of specific responsiveness to an antigen to which an immune response would normally occur. Typically, to induce tolerance, there must be an exposure to a tolerizing antigen, which results in the death or functional inactivation of certain lymphocytes. Complete tolerance is characterized by the lack of a detectable immune response, to the second antigenic challenge. Partial tolerance is typified by the quantitative reduction of an immune response.

The function of the immune system is to eliminate foreign bodies which may contain pathogens, and to maintain unresponsiveness or tolerance against self antigen. T cell tolerance is achieved 1) in the thymus where thymocytes reactive for self-

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

peptides are eliminated by clonal deletion (central tolerance), and 2) in the periphery by exposure to self-antigens under tolerogenic conditions (peripheral tolerance). Clonal deletion can also result from expression of cell death molecules on antigen presenting cells. Classic examples of death molecules are Fas ligand (FasL) and  
5 TRAIL ligand, which ligate their receptors, Fas and DR4, respectively, on activated T cells, inducing apoptosis of the T cells. The interaction of CD27, a member of the TNFR superfamily, and the CD27-ligand (CD70) also induces T cell apoptosis.

Unfortunately, the immune system does not distinguish beneficial intruders,  
10 such as transplanted tissue, from those that are harmful, and thus the immune system rejects transplanted tissue or organs. Rejection of transplanted organs is significantly mediated by alloreactive T cells present in the host which recognize donor alloantigens or xenoantigens.

At present, in order to prevent or reduce an immune response against a transplant, patients are treated with powerful immunosuppressive drugs. The infusion of individuals with drugs that prevent or suppress T-cell immune response does inhibit transplant rejection, but can also result in general immune suppression, toxicity and even death due to opportunistic infections. Because of the toxicity and  
20 incomplete response rate to conventional treatment of donor tissue rejection, alternative approaches are needed to treat patients who cannot withstand or do not respond to current modes of drug therapy.

Accordingly, there is a need for the prevention and/or reduction of an  
25 unwanted immune response by a host to a transplant by immune effector cells as a method to avert host rejection of donor tissue. Also advantageous would be a method to eliminate or reduce an unwanted immune response by a donor tissue against a recipient tissue, known as graft-versus-host disease.

30

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

**SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION**

It has been discovered that mesenchymal stem cells can be used in transplantation to ameliorate a response by the immune system such that an immune response to an antigen(s) will be reduced or eliminated.

In accordance with one aspect of the invention, there is provided a method for reducing or suppressing an immune response caused by T cells responding to an alloantigen, in particular allogeneic tissue, organ or cells, wherein the immune response is reduced or suppressed by the use of mesenchymal stem cells. The mesenchymal stem cells may be autologous to the T cells (obtained from the same host) or allogeneic or xenogeneic to the T cells. In the case of mesenchymal stem cells that are allogeneic to the T cells, the mesenchymal stem cells may be autologous to the cells or tissue to which the T cells are responding (obtained from the same host) or the mesenchymal stem cells may be obtained from a host that is allogeneic to both the source of the T cells and the source of the cells or tissue to which the T cells are responding. Alternatively the mesenchymal stem cells can be obtained from a source that is xenogeneic to either or both the source of the T cells and the source of the cells or tissue to which the T cells are responding.

In accordance with another aspect of the present invention there is provided a process for preventing restimulation of activated T cells (activated against an alloantigen, in particular an allogeneic organ, tissue or cells) by contacting activated T cells with mesenchymal stem cells in an amount effective to prevent and/or reduce a subsequent T cell response to a foreign antigen. The mesenchymal stem cells that are used may be autologous to the T cells and/or allogeneic to the T cells. When using allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells, the mesenchymal stem cells may be obtained from the same host as the tissue or cells that activated the T cells or may be obtained from a host that is allogeneic to both the T cells and the host that provided the cells or tissues that activated the T cells.

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

In accordance with another aspect of the present invention, mesenchymal stem cells are used to suppress or ameliorate an immune response to a transplant (tissue, organ, cells, etc.) by administering to the transplant recipient mesenchymal stem cells in an amount effective to suppress or ameliorate an immune response against the transplant. The mesenchymal stem cells may be autologous to the transplant recipient or may be allogeneic or xenogeneic to the transplant recipient.

Accordingly, one method of the present invention provides contacting the recipient of donor tissue with mesenchymal stem cells. In one embodiment of this aspect, the method involves administering mesenchymal stem cells to the recipient of donor tissue. The mesenchymal stem cells can be administered to the recipient before or at the same time as the transplant or subsequent to the transplant. The mesenchymal stem cells may be autologous or may be allogeneic to the recipient and can be obtained from the donor. In another aspect of the invention, the allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells can also be obtained from a source other than the donor and such source need not be matched either to the donor type or the recipient type.

In a further embodiment of this method, as part of a transplantation procedure the mesenchymal stem cells are modified to express a molecule that induces cell death. The mesenchymal stem cells can be used to deliver to the immune system a molecule that induces apoptosis of activated T cells carrying a receptor for the molecule. This results in the deletion of activated T lymphocytes and in the suppression of an unwanted immune response to a transplant. In accordance with this aspect of the invention, allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells are modified to express a cell death molecule. The molecule can be exogenous or endogenous to the mesenchymal stem cells. In preferred embodiments of the methods described herein, the mesenchymal stem cells express the cell death molecule Fas ligand or TRAIL ligand.

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

The mesenchymal stem cells can also be administered to the recipient as part of the transplant. To this objective, the present invention provides a method for reducing or ameliorating an immune response by providing to the recipient donor tissue or organ that is perfused with or includes mesenchymal stem cells obtained  
5 from the donor of the organ or tissue or mesenchymal stem cells from a third party or mesenchymal stem cells autologous to the T cells. The mesenchymal stem cells ameliorate an immune response by the recipient's T cells against the foreign tissue when it is transplanted into the recipient.

10 In a further embodiment of this invention, the mesenchymal stem cells perfused into the organ or tissue also can include a molecule that induces activated T cell death.

In another embodiment, the method of the present invention provides treating  
15 a patient who has received a transplant, in order to reduce the severity of or eliminate a rejection episode against the transplant, by administering to the recipient of donor tissue mesenchymal stem cells after the donor tissue has been transplanted into the recipient. The mesenchymal stem cells can be autologous or allogeneic to the recipient. The allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells can be obtained from the donor or  
20 from a third party source. The presentation of mesenchymal stem cells to a recipient undergoing an adverse immune response to a transplant induces nonresponsiveness of T cells to further antigenic stimulation thereby reducing or eliminating an adverse response by activated T cells to donor tissue or organ.

25 In a further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a method of reducing an immune response by donor tissue, organ or cells against a recipient, i.e. graft versus host response, comprising treating the donor tissue, organ or cells with allogeneic (allogeneic to the donor) mesenchymal stem cells *ex vivo* prior to transplantation of the tissue, organ or cells into the recipient. The mesenchymal stem  
30 cells reduce the responsiveness of T cells in the transplant that may be subsequently

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

activated against recipient antigen presenting cells such that the transplant may be introduced into the recipient's (host's) body without the occurrence of, or with a reduction in, an adverse response of the transplant to the host. Thus, what is known as "graft versus host" disease may be averted.

5

In a preferred embodiment, the donor transplant may be first exposed to recipient or third party tissue or cells *ex vivo*, to activate the T cells in the donor transplant. The donor transplant is then contacted with mesenchymal stem cells autologous or allogeneic to the donor. The mesenchymal stem cells can be recipient or third party mesenchymal stem cells. The mesenchymal stem cells will reduce or inhibit an adverse secondary immune response by T cells in the donor transplant against antigenic stimulation by the recipient when the donor transplant is subsequently placed into the recipient.

Accordingly, the mesenchymal stem cells can be obtained from the recipient, for example, prior to the transplant. The mesenchymal stem cells can be isolated and stored frozen until needed. The mesenchymal stem cells may also be culture-expanded to desired amounts and stored until needed. The mesenchymal stem cells are administered to the recipient in an amount effective to reduce or eliminate an ongoing adverse immune response caused by the donor transplant against the recipient (host). The presentation of the mesenchymal stem cells to the recipient undergoing an adverse immune response caused by a transplant inhibits the ongoing

10  
15  
20

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

response and prevents restimulation of the T cells thereby reducing or eliminating an adverse response by activated T cells to recipient tissue.

A further embodiment includes modifying the recipient's mesenchymal stem cells with a molecule that induces activated T cell death.

Thus, in accordance with preferred embodiments of the present invention, human mesenchymal stem cells are employed to treat transplant rejection and or graft versus host disease as a result of a transplant and or to prevent or reduce transplant rejection and or graft versus host disease. Human mesenchymal stem cells may also be employed to facilitate the use of xenogeneic grafts or transplants. It is also within the present invention to use xenogeneic cells, such as non-human primate cells, for the above purposes.

It has further been discovered that the supernatant derived from MSC cultures and MSC/mixed lymphocyte reaction cultures has a suppressive effect on a T cell response to an alloantigen. Thus the present invention further provides a method of use of supernatants.

#### **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

Fig. 1. Allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells do not induce an immune response. T cells from A proliferated in a dose dependent manner when mixed with different amounts of PBMCs from B. T cells from A did not proliferate in response to contact with mesenchymal stem cells from B, even when the mesenchymal stem cells were manipulated to provide full T cell activation (the mesenchymal stem cells were treated with IFN- $\gamma$  and transduced with costimulatory molecules B7-1 or B7-2).

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

Fig. 2. Mesenchymal stem cells actively suppressed the mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) between lymphocytes from two different individuals. hMSCs allogeneic to recipient (third party or donor) were either mismatched to both the stimulator and responder cells in the (MLR) (open bars); or hMSCs were matched (donor) to the stimulator cells in the MLR (hatched bars). Thus, the mesenchymal stem cells suppressed the MLR without specificity as to MHC type. The mesenchymal stem cells suppressed the MLR in a dose dependent manner.

Fig. 3 shows the secondary response of responder T cells primed by stimulator (allogeneic) PBMCs, not exposed to MSCs, and then exposed to autologous PBMCs, allogeneic PBMCs (stimulator or third party) or no cells.

Fig. 4 shows the secondary response of responder T cells activated by stimulator (allogeneic) PBMCs, and subsequently cultured with allogeneic MSCs (stimulator) and then exposed to autologous PBMCs, allogeneic PBMCs (stimulator or third party) or no cells.

Fig. 5 (Figs 5A-5D) shows that the secondary response of responder T cells previously activated by stimulator allogeneic PBMCs and after activation cultured with allogeneic (same donor (Fig.5B) or third party (Fig. 5D) or autologous MSCs (Fig.5C) and then exposed to autologous or allogeneic (same donor or third party) stimulator cells was suppressed.

Fig. 6 (Figs 6A-6D) shows the suppression of a primary MLR in the canine model by MSCs. autol = autologous; ident = DLA identical litter mates; unrel = unrelated.

Fig. 7 shows the suppression of a primary MLR by non-adherent MSCs.

Fig. 8 shows a schematic map of EGFP pOT24 plasmid used in Example 8.



WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

Fig. 9 shows the suppressive effect of MSC supernatants generated from human mesenchymal stem cells or human mesenchymal stem cell-suppressed mixed lymphocyte reaction cultures on a primary mixed lymphocyte reaction.

5

Fig. 10 shows the suppressive effect of MSC supernatants generated from human mesenchymal stem cells or human mesenchymal stem cell-suppressed mixed lymphocyte reaction cultures on an ongoing mixed lymphocyte reaction.

10

Fig. 11 shows the suppression by baboon mesenchymal stem cells of a mixed lymphocyte reaction between human responder T cells and human stimulator PBMC cells.

15

Fig. 12 shows the suppression by baboon or human mesenchymal stem cells of a mixed lymphocyte reaction between human responder T cells and baboon stimulator PBMC cells (donor 5957).

20

Fig. 13 shows suppression by baboon or human mesenchymal stem cells of a mixed lymphocyte reaction between human responder T cells and baboon stimulator PBMC cells (donor 5909).

#### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION**

25

As defined herein, an allogeneic mesenchymal stem cell is obtained from a different individual of the same species as the recipient. Donor antigen refers to antigens expressed by the donor tissue to be transplanted into the recipient. Alloantigens are antigens which differ from antigens expressed by the recipient. Donor tissue, organs or cells to be transplanted is the transplant. As examples of transplants may be included skin, bone marrow, and solid organs such as heart,

30

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

pancreas, kidney, lung and liver. Thus, an alloantigen is an antigen that is foreign to the recipient.

5 The inventors have discovered that when mesenchymal stem cells are contacted with allogeneic T lymphocytes, *in vitro*, the allogeneic T cells do not proliferate. Normally, co-culturing cells from different individuals results in a T cell response, manifested by activation and proliferation of the T cells, known as a mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR).

10 These unexpected results demonstrate that T cells are not responsive to mismatched mesenchymal stem cells. The lack of a proliferative response to human mesenchymal stem cells by allogeneic T cells was unexpected because human mesenchymal stem cells express surface molecules that should render them immunogenic, i.e., they express allogeneic class I MHC molecules. This discovery  
15 indicates that the mesenchymal stem cells are not immunogenic to the immune system.

The inventors further discovered that mesenchymal stem cells can suppress an MLR between allogeneic cells. Mesenchymal stem cells actively reduced the  
20 allogeneic T cell response in mixed lymphocyte reactions in a dose dependent manner. In addition, mesenchymal stem cells from different donors did not exhibit specificity of reduced response with regard to MHC type. Thus, mesenchymal stem cells did not need to be MHC matched to the target cell population in the mixed lymphocyte reaction in order to reduce the proliferative response of alloreactive T  
25 cells to mesenchymal stem cells. The mesenchymal stem cells can also be xenogeneic to the responder or stimulator cells or both.

The inventors also discovered that the supernatants derived from mesenchymal stem cell cultures can suppress an MLR between allogeneic cells. As  
30 used herein, supernatants derived from mesenchymal stem cell cultures, also referred

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

to herein as "MSC supernatant", can be obtained from mesenchymal stem cells cultured alone or mesenchymal stem cells co-cultured with cell undergoing an immune response, i.e. T cells undergoing a mixed lymphocyte reaction.

5 Mesenchymal stem cell supernatants actively reduced the allogeneic T cell response in mixed lymphocyte reactions in a dose dependent manner. As with mesenchymal stem cells, supernatants from mesenchymal stem cell cultures from different donors did not exhibit specificity of reduced response with regard to MHC type.

10 In addition, the supernatants derived from mixed lymphocyte reactions contacted with mesenchymal stem cells can also suppress an MLR between allogeneic cells. These MLR/mesenchymal stem cell supernatants actively reduced the allogeneic T cell response in mixed lymphocyte reactions in a dose dependent manner and did not exhibit specificity of reduced response with regard to MHC type.

15 It is believed that a soluble factor or compound may be secreted into the mesenchymal stem cell culture medium that has a suppressive effect on mixed lymphocyte reactions. A stronger suppressive effect is seen using supernatants from MSCs exposed to a mixed lymphocyte reaction.

20 Accordingly, the present invention provides a method of reducing, inhibiting or eliminating an immune response by administering allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells to a recipient of a donor tissue, organ or cells. In one embodiment, the mesenchymal stem cells are administered to the recipient contemporaneously with the transplant. Alternatively, the mesenchymal stem cells can be administered prior to the administration of the transplant. For example, the mesenchymal stem cells can be administered to the recipient about 3 to 7 days before transplantation of the donor tissue. Alternatively, the cells may be administered subsequent to the transplant.

30

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

Thus, mesenchymal stem cells can be used to condition a recipient's immune system to donor or foreign tissue by administering to the recipient, prior to, or at the same time as transplantation of the donor tissue, mesenchymal stem cells in an amount effective to reduce or eliminate an immune response against the transplant by, for example, the recipient's T cells. The mesenchymal stem cells affect the T cells of the recipient such that the T cell response is reduced or eliminated when presented with donor or foreign tissue. Thus, host rejection of the transplant may be avoided or the severity thereof reduced.

The inventors have further discovered that when T lymphocytes that have already been exposed to antigenic stimulation, i.e. are activated, are subsequently exposed to mesenchymal stem cells, the T cells do not produce an immune response or produce a reduced immune response, to subsequent antigenic stimulation by allogeneic cells. Thus, mesenchymal stem cells induce a state of hyporesponsiveness of the T cells.

These unexpected results demonstrate that activated T cells were made non-responsive to further allogeneic stimulation by exposure of preactivated T cells to mesenchymal stem cells. The mesenchymal stem cells can be autologous or allogeneic to the T cells.

Accordingly, the present invention provides a method for treating a patient who is undergoing an adverse immune response to a transplant by administering mesenchymal stem cells to such patient in an amount effective to reduce or suppress the immune response. The mesenchymal stem cells are obtained from the tissue donor, the transplant recipient or a third party. As a further alternative, the MSCs may be xenogeneic to the donor, the recipient or both.

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

The mesenchymal stem cells may further be modified to express a cell death molecule to enhance the elimination of activated T cells. For example, the cell death molecule may be

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

expressed by the mesenchymal stem cells which have been engineered to express the exogenous cell death molecule.

5 In another aspect, the present invention provides a method to reduce or inhibit or eliminate an immune response by a donor transplant against a recipient thereof (graft versus host). Accordingly, the invention provides contacting a donor organ or tissue with mesenchymal stem cells prior to transplant. The mesenchymal stem cells ameliorate, inhibit or reduce an adverse response by the donor transplant against the recipient.

10 In a preferred embodiment, prior to transplant the donor transplant is treated with allogeneic (recipient) tissue or cells which activate the T cells in the donor transplant. The donor transplant is then treated with mesenchymal stem cells, autologous or allogeneic, prior to transplant. The mesenchymal stem cells prevent  
15 restimulation, or induce hyporesponsiveness, of the T cells to subsequent antigenic stimulation.

For preconditioning a donor transplant, the mesenchymal stem cells may be further modified to express a cell death molecule such that activated T cells contacted  
20 with the mesenchymal stem cells will be eliminated.

Thus, in the context of hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, for example, from the marrow and/or peripheral blood, attack of the host by the graft can be reduced or eliminated. Donor marrow can be pretreated with recipient mesenchymal  
25 stem cells prior to implant of the bone marrow or peripheral blood stem cells into the recipient. In a preferred embodiment, the donor marrow is first exposed to recipient tissue/cells and then treated with mesenchymal stem cells. Although not being limited thereto, it is believed that the initial contact with recipient tissue or cells functions to activate the T cells in the marrow. Subsequent treatment with the mesenchymal stem  
30 cells inhibits or eliminates further activation of the T cells in the marrow, thereby

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

reducing or eliminating an adverse affect by the donor tissue, i.e. the therapy reduces or eliminates graft versus host response.

5 In a further embodiment, a transplant recipient suffering from graft versus host disease may be treated to reduce or eliminate the severity thereof by administering to such recipient mesenchymal stem cells autologous or allogeneic to the donor, which  
allogeneic cells can be mesenchymal stem cells autologous to the recipient or third party mesenchymal stem cells, in an amount effective to reduce or eliminate a graft rejection of the host. The mesenchymal stem cells inhibit or suppress the activated T  
10 cells in the donor tissue from mounting an immune response against the recipient, thereby reducing or eliminating a graft versus host response.

The recipient's mesenchymal stem cells may be obtained from the recipient prior to the transplantation and may be stored and/or culture-expanded to provide a  
15 reserve of mesenchymal stem cells in sufficient amounts for treating an ongoing graft attack against host.

In yet another method of the present invention, the donor tissue is exposed to mesenchymal stem cells such that the mesenchymal stem cells integrate into the organ  
20 graft itself prior to transplantation. In this situation, an immune response against the graft caused by any alloreactive recipient cells that escaped standard treatment to prevent transplant rejection, e.g., drug-mediated immunosuppression, would be suppressed by the mesenchymal stem cells present in the graft. The mesenchymal stem cells are preferably allogeneic to the recipient and may be donor mesenchymal  
25 stem cells or mesenchymal stem cells obtained from other than the donor or recipient. In some cases, mesenchymal stem cells autologous to the recipient may be used to suppress an immune response against the graft.

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

In a further embodiment of this method, the mesenchymal stem cells are engineered to express cell death molecules such that any alloreactive host T cells will be eliminated upon contact with these mesenchymal stem cells.

5 It is further believed that in addition to preventing or ameliorating an initial immune response, the mesenchymal stem cells remaining in the local site would also suppress any subsequent T cell response that may occur.

As used herein, a "cell death molecule" is a molecule that interacts or binds  
10 with its cognate receptor on a stimulated T cell inducing T cell death or apoptosis. Fas mediates apoptosis of recently activated T cells which are again exposed to stimulation (van Parijs et al., *Immunity* 4: 321-328 (1996)). Fas is a type I membrane receptor that when crosslinked by its cognate ligand induces apoptosis in a wide variety of cells. The interaction between the Fas molecule (CD95) on target T cells  
15 and its ligand Fas L on mesenchymal stem cells results in receptor aggregation, which transduces signals leading to apoptosis of the target cell. The Fas system has been shown to be involved in a number of cell functions *in vivo* including negative selection of thymocytes, maintaining immune privilege sites within the body, and cytotoxic T-lymphocyte (CTL)-mediated cytotoxicity (Green and Ware, *Proc Natl*  
20 *Acad Sci*, 94(12):5986-90 (1997)).

Other members of the tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNFR) family have roles in programmed cell death. TRAIL ligand, which interacts with its receptor DR4 can induce apoptosis in a variety of transformed cell lines (G. Pan et al. *Science*,  
25 277:815-818 (1997)); and the expression of CD27 and its ligand CD70 (Prasad et al., *Proc Natl Acad Sci*, 94:6346-6351 (1997)) also induces apoptosis. Fas expression is restricted to stimulated T cells and sites of immune privilege. TRAIL is detected in many normal tissues.



WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

Both Trail-ligand and CD27, but not Fas-ligand, are expressed on unmanipulated human mesenchymal stem cells. Activated, but not resting, T cells express the Trail receptor and CD70. Most of the T cells found in the body are in the resting state; T cells are activated when they encounter cells both in the context of MHC and the appropriate co-stimulatory molecule such as B7-1 or B7-2.

Thus, the engagement of cell death receptors on activated T cells with their ligands expressed on the mesenchymal stem cells results in T cell death via apoptosis. Ligands and their receptors other than those specifically mentioned above, either present within the mesenchymal stem cell or introduced into the mesenchymal stem cell can perform this function. Therefore, mesenchymal stem cells administered to an individual delete activated T cells, reducing the severity or incidence of transplant rejection disease.

In accordance with the methods of the present invention described herein, it is contemplated that the mesenchymal stem cells of the present invention can be used in conjunction with current modes of treating donor tissue rejection or graft versus host disease. An advantage of such use is that by ameliorating the severity of the immune response in a transplant recipient, the amount of drug used in treatment and/or the frequency of administration of drug therapy can be reduced, resulting in alleviation of general immune suppression and unwanted side effects.

It is further contemplated that only a single treatment with the mesenchymal stem cells of the present invention may be required, eliminating the need for chronic immunosuppressive drug therapy. Alternatively, multiple administrations of mesenchymal stem cells may be employed.

Accordingly, the invention described herein provides for preventing or treating transplant rejection by administering the mesenchymal stem cells in a prophylactic or therapeutically effective amount for the prevention or treatment or amelioration of

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

transplant rejection of an organ, tissue or cells from the same species, or a xenograft organ or tissue transplant and or graft versus host disease.

Administration of a single dose of mesenchymal stem cells may be effective to  
5 reduce or eliminate the T cell response to tissue allogeneic to the T cells or to "non-self" tissue, particularly in the case where the T lymphocytes retain their nonresponsive character (i.e., tolerance or anergy) to allogeneic cells after being separated from the mesenchymal stem cells.

10 The dosage of the mesenchymal stem cells varies within wide limits and will, of course be fitted to the individual requirements in each particular case. In general, in the case of parenteral administration, it is customary to administer from about 0.01 to about 5 million cells per kilogram of recipient body weight. The number of cells used will depend on the weight and condition of the recipient, the number of or  
15 frequency of administrations, and other variables known to those of skill in the art. The mesenchymal stem cells can be administered by a route which is suitable for the tissue, organ or cells to be transplanted. They can be administered systemically, i.e., parenterally, by intravenous injection or can be targeted to a particular tissue or organ, such as bone marrow. The human mesenchymal stem cells can be administered via a  
20 subcutaneous implantation of cells or by injection of stem cell into connective tissue, for example muscle.

The cells can be suspended in an appropriate diluent, at a concentration of  
from about 0.01 to about  $5 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. Suitable excipients for injection solutions  
25 are those that are biologically and physiologically compatible with the cells and with the recipient, such as buffered saline solution or other suitable excipients. The composition for administration must be formulated, produced and stored according to standard methods complying with proper sterility and stability.

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

Although the invention is not limited thereof, mesenchymal stem cells can be isolated, preferably from bone marrow, purified, and expanded in culture, i.e. *in vitro*, to obtain sufficient numbers of cells for use in the methods described herein. Mesenchymal stem cells, the formative pluripotent blast cells found in the bone, are normally present at very low frequencies in bone marrow (1:100,000) and other mesenchymal tissues. See, Caplan and Haynesworth, U.S. Patent No. 5,486,359. Gene transduction of mesenchymal stem cells is disclosed in Gerson et al U.S. Patent No. 5,591,625.

Unless otherwise stated, genetic manipulations are performed as described in Sambrook and Maniatis, MOLECULAR CLONING: A LABORATORY MANUAL, 2nd Ed.; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989).

It should be understood that the methods described herein may be carried out in a number of ways and with various modifications and permutations thereof that are well known in the art. It may also be appreciated that any theories set forth as to modes of action or interactions between cell types should not be construed as limiting this invention in any manner, but are presented such that the methods of the invention can be more fully understood.

The following examples further illustrate aspects of the present invention. However, they are in no way a limitation of the teachings or disclosure of the present invention as set forth herein.

25

#### Example 1

##### Absence of Alloreactivity of Mesenchymal Stem Cells

The mixed lymphocyte reaction measures the compatibility of the donor's surface antigens and is an indication of the likelihood of rejection of donor tissue. Cell surface antigens responsible for eliciting transplant rejection are class I and class

30

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

II MHC antigens. T cells are alloreactive to foreign MHC antigens. Class I and II MHC molecules stimulate the mixed lymphocyte reaction.

Normal human volunteers were leukopheresed on a COBE SPECTRA<sup>TM</sup> apheresis system (COBE, Lakewood, CO).  $1 \times 10^5$  T cells from individual A ( $T_A$ ) were cultured in flat bottom microtiter wells with mitomycin C treated allogeneic PBMCs (to prevent proliferation of PBMCs to T cells) from individual B (mPBMC<sub>B</sub>) for 7 days. The mPBMC<sub>B</sub>s were seeded at 20K and 100K. The cultures were pulsed with <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine for the last 18 hours of the culture period to measure T cell proliferation. The results shown in Figure 1 indicate that the  $T_A$  cells recognized the PBMC<sub>B</sub> as being foreign. (See bars under " $T_A$  + mPBMC<sub>B</sub>".) With more PBMC<sub>B</sub>s present, the more the T cells proliferated.

$2 \times 10^4$  human mesenchymal stem cells (hMSCs) from the same donor as the PBMCs were co-incubated with  $1 \times 10^5$  T cells from individual A ( $T_A$ ). The cells were cultured in flat-bottom microtiter wells for a total of 7 days. Cultures were pulsed with <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine for the last 18 hours of the culture period to measure T cell proliferation. Two days prior to coculture with the T cells, the human mesenchymal stem cells were seeded into microtiter wells at the number given above (confluent) and treated with IFN- $\gamma$  (50 units/ml) to stimulate surface antigen expression on MSCs. Non-transduced hMSCs or hMSCs transduced with human B7-1 or human B7-2 costimulation molecules were incubated with the T cells. Control cells were transduced with Neo.

The results shown in Fig. 1 (See Figure 1 " $T_A$  + transduced hMSCs") demonstrate that the T lymphocytes were nonresponsive (did not proliferate) to the human mesenchymal stem cells, i.e., they were not recognized as being foreign.

The results also show that the lack of response to the mesenchymal stem cells was not due to genetic compatibility between the individuals since the T cells did

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

recognize peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC<sub>B</sub>) from the hMSC donor as being foreign.

#### Example 2

##### 5                    Suppression of Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction

To determine whether mesenchymal stem cells actively suppressed the allogeneic response, mixed lymphocyte reactions (MLR) were set up in tissue culture plates, with or without adherent mesenchymal stem cells obtained from 2 different donors: one donor matched the stimulator cells in the MLR and the other donor was  
10                    unrelated to either the stimulator or responder cells.

10<sup>5</sup> PBMCs from individual A (PBMC<sub>A</sub>) were mixed with 10<sup>5</sup> target individual B's PBMC's (PBMC<sub>B</sub>). The PBMC<sub>B</sub>s were irradiated with 3000 rads X irradiation to prevent their proliferation due to activation by PBMC<sub>A</sub>s. Thus, only  
15                    PBMC<sub>A</sub>s would proliferate. When PBMC<sub>A</sub>s and PBMC<sub>B</sub>s were mixed, a mixed lymphocyte reaction occurred wherein the PBMC<sub>A</sub> cells (responder cells) were activated by the surface antigens on the PBMC<sub>B</sub>s (stimulator cells). The cultures were incubated over an interval of 7 days and were pulsed with <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine during the final 18 hours. In the presence of the PBMC<sub>B</sub>s, the PBMC<sub>A</sub>s proliferated giving  
20                    counts of 40,000. See Figure 2, 1st bar, ("NONE" refers to no mesenchymal stem cells present.).

However, when PBMC<sub>A</sub>s and PBMC<sub>B</sub>s were mixed in the presence of mesenchymal stem cells, the mixed lymphocyte reaction was suppressed. 10<sup>5</sup>  
25                    PBMC<sub>A</sub>s were mixed with 10<sup>5</sup> PBMC<sub>B</sub>s in microtiter plate wells coated with an adherent monolayer of human mesenchymal stem cells. The mesenchymal stem cells were plated in the wells in amounts ranging from 7500 to 22,500 mesenchymal stem cells per well. Two mesenchymal stem cell populations were tested: human mesenchymal stem cells were obtained from an individual B and human  
30                    mesenchymal stem cells were obtained from an individual that did not match either

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

individual A's or B's MHC type (a third party). The cultures were incubated over an interval of 7 days and were pulsed with  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine during the final 18 hours. In the presence of the human mesenchymal stem cells, the MLR was suppressed. See Figure 2. Thus, regardless of the MHC origin of the mesenchymal stem cells, the  
5 mesenchymal stem cells suppressed the mixed lymphocyte reaction.

The results shown in Figure 2 also indicate that the human mesenchymal stem cells decreased the mixed lymphocyte reaction in a dose-dependent manner. Mesenchymal stem cells from either donor suppressed proliferation equally well,  
10 which indicated that there was no specificity of suppression with respect to MHC type. These results demonstrate that

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

mesenchymal stem cells actively suppressed the mixed lymphocyte reaction when the cells were cultured together.

5

### Example 3

#### Unresponsiveness in Secondary Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction

These experiments were performed to determine whether suppression of pre-activated T cells by MSCs resulted in specific unresponsiveness during secondary stimulation.

10

A. T cells from donor 248 (d 248) were primed by allogeneic PBMCs from donor 273 (d 273) for 7 days, then cultured for 3 additional days alone or in the presence of IFN- $\gamma$ -treated MSCs from the same donor (d273). Cells were then re-stimulated by the same donor (d273), autologous (d248) or "third party" (d244) PBMCs.

15

#### *Lymphocyte preparation*

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) were prepared by density gradient centrifugation on Ficoll-Paque (Pharmacia). Aliquots of cells were frozen in 90% FCS with 10% DMSO and stored in liquid nitrogen. After thawing, the cells were washed twice with MSC medium (DMEM with low glucose and 10% FCS) and re-suspended in assay medium (ISCOVE'S with 25 mM Hepes, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, 100  $\mu$ M non-essential amino acids, 100 U/ml penicillin, 100  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin, 0.25  $\mu$ g/ml amphotericin B,  $5.5 \times 10^{-5}$ M 2-mercaptoethanol (all reagents from GibcoBLR) and 5% human AB serum (Sigma, MLR tested)).

20

To prepare the T cell-enriched fraction, PBMCs were depleted of monocytes and B cells by immunomagnetic negative selection. PBMCs were incubated with mouse anti-human CD19 and CD14 mAbs (no azide/low endotoxin (NA/LE) format) followed by biotin-conjugated goat anti-mouse IgG (multiple adsorption) Ab (all

25

30

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

reagents from Pharmingen) and streptavidin microbeads (Miltenyi Biotec). Cells were then separated using a magnetic cell sorter (MACS, Miltenyi Biotec). The T cell-enriched fraction contained about 70-90% CD3+ cells.

5 *MSC culture.*

Human MSCs were isolated from bone marrow as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,486,359 and were maintained in culture with MSC medium and were used at passages from 3 to 6. Cells were lifted using 0.05% Trypsin/EDTA solution, washed once with MSC medium and plated at 70-80% confluent density which was  $1 \times 10^6$  /plate for 10 cm tissue culture dish. The day after plating, IFN- $\gamma$  (Boehringer Mannheim) at 500 U/ml was added and the cells were incubated an additional 3 days. Before transferring T cells, MSC plates were washed 4 times with HBSS, 1 time with ISCOVES, and assay medium was added at 10 ml/well in 10 cm tissue culture dishes.

15 *Primary (1°) MLR.*

T cells (d 248) were activated by irradiated PBMCs (d 273). PBMCs used for stimulation were X-ray irradiated with 3,000 rad using Cabinet X ray system (Faxitron X ray, Buffalo Grove, IL). For primary stimulation,  $2 \times 10^7$  responders were mixed with  $2 \times 10^7$  stimulators in 20 mls assay medium in 10 cm tissue culture dishes. The cells were incubated at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere for 7 days.

*Activated T cell/MS culture*

T cells activated in the 1° MLR were collected, washed once with MSC medium and re-suspended in assay medium at  $10^6$ /ml in 10 ml and were added to 10 cm tissue culture dishes containing autologous or allogeneic MSCs or medium alone, and incubated for an additional 3 days.

*Restimulation assay*

T cells cultured with MSCs or media were collected, washed once with MSC media, and restimulated with irradiated PBMCs from the original donor, an unrelated



WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

donor or autologous PBMCs. For the assay,  $5 \times 10^4$  primed responders and  $5 \times 10^4$  irradiated stimulators were incubated in 96-well plates. Assays were performed in triplicate. Cultures were pulsed with 1  $\mu$ Ci of [ $^3$ H] thymidine (Amersham) for 18 hours before harvesting. Cultures were collected using Harvester 96 (Tomtec), filters were analyzed using Microbeta Trilux liquid scintillation and luminescence counter (E.G.&G Wallac). Data are presented as mean cpm  $\pm$  SD of three replicates.

T cells cultured alone (positive control) showed an accelerated response to "same donor" re-stimulation with peak at day 2. "Third party" response was also accelerated, practically with the same kinetics as "same donor", but with a lower maximum and a slightly delayed start. (Fig 3). T cells cultured on allogeneic MSCs subsequently showed no response either to "same donor" or "third party" PBMCs during 6 days of culture (Fig.4).

15

#### Example 4

##### Unresponsiveness in Secondary Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction

T cells from donor 413 were stimulated with irradiated PBMCs from donor 273 for 7 days ( $1.5 \times 10^6$  ml each, bulk 20 ml cultures). MSCs from different donors 413, 418 and 273 were plated in 10 cm tissue culture dishes at  $1 \times 10^6$ /dish, pretreated with IFN- $\gamma$  for 3 days and washed prior to mixing with preactivated T cells.

T cells preactivated in the MLR for 7 days were incubated alone or with MSCs for an additional 3 days ( $1.0 \times 10^5$ /ml T cells, 10 ml/dish). After 3 days of incubation with MSCs, T cells were collected and re-stimulated with irradiated PBMC 273 (original donor), 413 (autologous), PBMC10 (third party) or PHA (5  $\mu$ g/ml) in the presence or absence of autologous (d413) PBMC. Cells were added at  $5 \times 10^4$ /well, cultures were pulsed with [ $^3$ H]thymidine at indicated time points for an additional 18 hours.

30

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

The results indicate that treatment of activated T cells with autologous (d413) (Fig. 5C), same donor (d273) (Fig. 5B) and third party (d418) (Fig. 5D) MSCs induced unresponsiveness to antigenic stimulation in the T cells. The control culture (Fig. 5A) with no MSC treatment showed restimulation of the cells upon exposure to allogeneic PBMCs.

## Example 5

Suppression of Primary MLR by Canine MSCs

Canine PBMCs were purified from peripheral blood by centrifugation on Ficoll-Paque gradient (1.077). Stimulator PBMCs were X-ray irradiated 2200 rad (7 min 70 kV).  $10^5$  irradiated stimulators were mixed with  $10^5$  responder PBMCs in 96-well plates in the presence or absence of pre-plated canine MSC (E647,  $2 \times 10^4$ /well). Cultures were incubated for 6 days and pulsed with [ $^3$ H]TdR (5Ci/mmol, 1  $\mu$ Ci/well) for an additional 16 hours. Results are shown in Figures 6A-6D. E647 and E645 were litter mates (DLA identical). The results showed that autologous as well as allogeneic MSCs suppressed the primary MLR.

## Example 6

Suppression of Primary MLR by Non-Adherent MSCs

T cells from d273 ( $2 \times 10^5$ /well) were mixed with irradiated PBMCs from d244 ( $2 \times 10^5$ /well) and different numbers of MSCs. MSCs from dD244 or d273 were pre-treated with IFN- $\gamma$  (900 U/ml for 3 days) or left untreated, trypsinized on the day of experiment and added at the same time as T cells and PBMCs. Cultures were incubated for 7 days, [ $^3$ H]TdR (5Ci/mmol, 1  $\mu$ Ci/well) was added for an additional 16-18 hours. Results are shown in Figure 7 and demonstrate that non-adherent MSCs also suppressed a primary MLR.

30

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

## Example 7

Allogeneic MSCs Support Skin Allograft Survival*Study Population*

Juvenile baboons (*papio anubis*) were studied. Male and non-pregnant female baboons weighed 7-20 kg and were between 3-16 years of age. They were screened for tuberculosis papilloma virus, titrated for cytomegalovirus (CMV), and tested with the primate viral screen consisting of testing for simian virus, and including fecal floatation and smears. Donor and recipient pairs were determined by major histocompatibility complex (MHC)-disparity through PCR typing. During the study period, the baboons were housed in an individual area beside a companion animal.

*Donor Bone Marrow Harvest for MSC Isolation and Culture-Expansion*

Needle marrow aspirates were obtained from the iliac crest for isolation and culture-expansion of the MSCs. The marrow aspirate was obtained from an alternate side once a week for four consecutive weeks. The volume of the aspirate was determined by an estimate of 10% of the animal's blood volume. Blood volume (liters) is estimated to be 7% of body weight. A 10 kg baboon then, would have an estimated blood volume of 0.7 liters. An aspirate of 10% of the blood volume would then be 70 milliliters.

Prior to the procedure, 500 mg cefazolin was administered intramuscularly (IM) for perioperative antibacterial prophylaxis. Baboons were sedated and anesthetized for the procedure with ketamine at 10 mg/kg IM, and xylazine 1 mg/kg IM. The sites of needle insertion were scrubbed with povidone-iodine and then rinsed with alcohol. Aspirates were obtained from the iliac crest using a 16-gauge, 2-inch bone marrow needle. A syringe was attached to the needle, and suction was applied to remove the marrow. For postoperative pain, the analgesic Buprenorphine was given at 0.03 mg/kg IM Q12 x 2 doses.

*Shipment of Donor Bone Marrow Aspirates*

Bone marrow aspirates were transferred from the syringe to a sterile Vacutainer® containing sodium heparin. The tubes were placed in a Styrofoam™

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

container and shipped at room temperature (RT) by overnight delivery to the cell processing facility.

*Isolation and Culture Establishment of MSCs*

5 Five to 10 ml aliquots of bone marrow were diluted to 50 ml in Dulbecco's Phosphate Buffered Saline (DPBS) in a polypropylene culture tube. The cell suspensions were centrifuged at 2200 RPM for 10 minutes at room temperature (RT). Total nucleated cell counts were determined in 4% acetic acid. Cells were then  
10 diluted in DPBS for a final concentration of  $20 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. Ten ml or  $200 \times 10^6$  cells were loaded onto 20 ml of Percoll (sp.gr. 1.073 gm/ml) in a 50 ml conical tube and underwent centrifugation at 1300 RPM for 20 minutes. The cell interface containing mononuclear cells was washed in DPBS, resuspended in complete media, and counted to obtain a recovery. The washed mononuclear cells obtained at the  
15 Percoll interface were then established in T-185 flasks containing 30 ml of complete media and  $15\text{--}20 \times 10^6$  cells/flask ( $8.1 \times 10^4$  MSC/cm<sup>2</sup>) and placed in a 37°C incubator at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

*Harvest of MSC*

The media in the triple flasks was decanted, and the flasks were rinsed with 50  
20 ml DPBS. After decanting the DPBS, 23 ml of 0.05% trypsin was added to each triple flask. The flasks were placed in a 37°C incubator for 3 minutes. After cell detachment, 23 ml complete medium was added to each flask. The cell suspensions were transferred to 50 ml conical tubes and the flasks were washed with 30 ml HBSS. The tubes were centrifuged at 2200 RPM for 5 minutes at RT.

25 *Formulation/Packaging*

The harvested MSCs were formulated at approximately  $10 \times 10^6$  cells per ml in

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

cryoprotectant solution consisting of 85% Plasma-Lyte A (Baxter IV Therapy), 10% DMSO, and 5% MSC-donor serum, and cryopreserved in bags containing 15-20 ml.

5 *Labeling/Storage/Shipment*

Cells were cryopreserved using a controlled-rate freezer (Cryomed, Forma Scientific) at 1-2° per minute to -90°C. The samples were then transferred to a liquid nitrogen storage freezer in the vapor phase (-120 to -150°C).

10 *Dose*

To achieve an MSC dose of  $20 \times 10^6$  cells/kg, the final product was prepared at 115% of the dose required on infusion day.

*Skin harvest*

15 Prior to surgery the baboon was given cefazolin at 500 mg IM as a perioperative antibacterial prophylaxis. The baboon was sedated with ketamine at 10 mg/kg IM and anesthetized by intravenous Thiopental induction, a 1-2% isoflurane inhalational anesthetic. Skin was harvested from the anterior abdominal wall, placed on a pre-labeled moistened saline gauze pad. The wound defect was then closed. The  
20 baboon was returned to the colony after awakening. For postoperative pain, the analgesic Buprenorphine was administered at Q12 x 2 doses and Ancef daily for 2 days.

*Recipient Skin Transplant and MSC Infusion*

25 Prior to surgery the baboon was given cefazolin at 500 mg IM as an antibacterial prophylaxis perioperatively. The baboon was sedated and anesthetized with ketamine at 10 mg/kg IM and intravenous Thiopental induction, a 1-2% isoflurane inhalational anesthetic. Skin was harvested from the anterior abdominal wall and placed on a pre-labeled moistened saline gauze pad. This skin was divided  
30 into two grafts; one was used as the third party control for another recipient baboon and one was used as an autologous control for this same animal. The animal was then placed in a prone position. Three, 3 x 2-cm sections of skin were removed from the dorsum, along the spine, between the scapulae. The previously harvested skin grafts

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

from the MSC donor, a third party donor and self were defatted, trimmed to fit the skin defects created, and sutured in place.

After grafting, the baboon received an intravenous infusion of MSC at a dose of  $20 \times 10^6$  donor MSC/kg. Peripheral blood samples were obtained at pre-MSC, 1 hour, and days 1-3 post-MSC; marrow aspirates were obtained on day 0 post-MSC, day 3, 14, and 30.

For postoperative pain, the analgesic Buprenorphine was administered at Q12 x 2 doses and Ancef daily for 2 days. The animal was observed daily, and the grafts were photographed every other day beginning on post-graft day 7.

*Physical Examinations and Diagnostic Testing*

Each baboon was sedated with ketamine 10mg/kg IM for examination. While sedated, two-three milliliters of marrow were obtained from the iliac crest by needle aspiration and collected in sodium heparin on days 4, 13, and 30, the end of study. A skin biopsy was harvested on the same day that marrow aspirates were obtained.

RESULTS

*Effects of MSC Infusion on Skin Allograft Survival*

Untreated control animals (N=2) had a mean skin allograft survival time of  $8.0 \pm 0$  days. The infusion of unrelated-MSC-donor MSCs donor (N=2) resulted in a prolongation of skin graft survival time to a mean survival time of  $11.5 \pm 0.71$  days (Mann-Whitney U Test,  $P < 0.05$ ). The infusion of unrelated-third-party donor MSC on donor allografts (N=4) resulted in a significant prolongation of skin graft survival times to a mean survival time of  $12.3 \pm 0.96$  days (Mann-Whitney U Test,  $P < 0.003$ ).

Recipients 6140 and 6200 received allografts from the MSC donor 6243, from each other (a third party graft), and from themselves (an autograft). Twenty-four hours prior to skin graft harvesting from the MSC donor, 6243, MSCs from 6243 were injected under the anterior abdominal skin which had been delineated for grafting. After grafting, the recipients were administered an intravenous infusion of

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

20 x 10<sup>6</sup> MSC/kg (6243). Both third-party allografts were rejected on day 13. The MSC-donor (6243) allografts were found to be hemorrhagic on day 4, a finding usually attributed to a technical failure. On pathologic examination, keratin was noted to have been insinuated in a track-like fashion, below the dermis: the nature of these tracks suggests these were formed by the needle at the time of subcutaneous MSC injection. The presence of these cells had elicited a tremendous inflammatory response. This inflammatory response precluded the ability of the skin grafts to adhere/"take" properly and these grafts were completely necrosed by day 7. The autografts were not rejected.

10

Recipients 6654 and 6659 received allografts from the MSC donor 6593, from each other (a third-party graft), and from themselves (an autograft). After grafting, the recipients were administered intravenous infusions of 20 x 10<sup>6</sup> MSC/kg. The MSC-donor allografts were rejected on days 11 and 12, and the third-party donor allografts were rejected on days 11 and 12. The autografts were not rejected.

15

Similarly, recipients 6663 and 6658 received allografts from the MSC donor 6656, from each other (a third-party graft), and from themselves (an autograft). After grafting, the recipients were administered intravenous infusions of 20 x 10<sup>6</sup> MSC/kg. The MSC-donor allografts were rejected on day 11, and the third-party donor allografts were rejected on days 10 and 12. The autografts were not rejected.

20

Recipients 6532 and 6720 in the control arm of the study received auto- and allografts without the administration of MSC by infusion or injection. Their allografts were rejected on day 8. The autografts were not rejected.

25

There were no identifiable toxicities associated with allogeneic MSC infusion and no adverse clinical sequelae in the subsequent 30-day follow-up interval. Blood samples were obtained at pre-MSC, 1 and 2 hours, and days 1, 2, and 3 after grafting

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

and MSC infusion. Marrow aspirates were obtained on days 4 and 13 after grafting and MSC infusion.

These results demonstrate that a single infusion of allogeneic baboon MSCs can delay rejection of allogeneic skin grafts. No other immunosuppressive therapy was administered. One dose of allogeneic or third party MSCs increased the time to rejection by 50% (standard rejection time in this model is 8 days (See Goodman et al. *Am Surg* 62(6):435-42 (1996)).

10

#### Example 8

The purpose of the study was to demonstrate the feasibility and safety in dogs of the infusion of a moderately high dose of donor dog leukocyte antigen (DLA)-identical littermate canine mesenchymal stem cell (cMSC) at  $10 \times 10^6$  cells/kg in an allogeneic marrow graft setting. A secondary objective was to examine the distribution and function of donor neo- and GFP-marked cMSC at 50 and 100 days post-transplant.

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

##### 20 *Experimental animals*

Beagles were used for the study. Two male and two female DLA-identical littermates were used in the study, aged 7 or 9 months on day 0. The method for typing used involves the use of highly polymorphic microsatellite markers to follow inheritance of the Class II DRB region in the Dog Leukocyte Antigen (DLA), the canine equivalent of the major histocompatibility complex. Microsatellites are small di- tri- or tetra nucleotide repeats, which show sufficient length variation in alleles that they may be used to follow the inheritance of chromosomal segments through multigeneration crosses. Segregation of alleles is typically monitored using a single-step polymerase chain reaction with primers derived from unique sequences of DNA that surround each repeat. In addition, mixed leukocyte reactions were performed on

30



WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

the DLA-identical littermate pairs chosen for study to provide confirmation of the PCR microsatellite marker assay results.

#### *Study Design*

5 The dogs underwent transplantation with cMSC and bone marrow from the same DLA-identical littermate donor. The marrow graft was harvested from each of the two DLA-identical littermates on day 0 prior to total body irradiation (TBI) and exchanged. Myeloablation was induced by exposing the dogs on day 0 to a single TBI dose of 920 centigray (cGy) (midline air exposure from two opposing  $^{60}\text{Co}$  10 sources delivered at a rate of 7 cGy (9.3R)/min. Culture-expanded cMSC isolated from a donor marrow aspirate at 4 or more weeks prior to transplantation, were transduced with Papp@OT-24, containing the genes for green fluorescence protein (GFP) and neomycin phosphotransferase (neo). The cMSC were cryopreserved after passage 1 (P1) or passage 2 (P2). Following TBI, the cMSC were thawed and 15 delivered intravenously via a portable infusion pump over a 15-minute time period. Within one to two hours after cMSC infusion the bone marrow graft was infused intravenously at a dose of  $\geq 1 \times 10^8$  total nucleated cell (TNC)/kg.

Cyclosporin was administered to all four dogs for graft-versus-host-disease 20 (GVHD) prophylaxis intravenously on days 0 through 5 at a dose of 10 mg/kg BID (20 mg/kg/day) (Sandimmune® Injection Solution, Sandoz Pharmaceuticals Corporation). On days 6 through 50 (end of study) for group I.1.a, or 6 through 100 for group I.1.b, cyclosporin was administered at 10 mg/kg BID PO, (20 mg/kg/day) (Neoral® Soft Gelatin Capsules, Sandoz Pharmaceuticals Corporation). The usual 25 supportive care with oral antibiotics for the recipient began on day -5 and systemic antibiotics started on day 0 and continued until engraftment was achieved. Fluid support was given as necessary. No platelet transfusions were required for any of the four dogs during recovery. Standard canine procedures require that a whole blood transfusion to be administered if the platelet count consistently drops below 30 10,000/mm<sup>3</sup>, or if the treatment staff observes signs of bleeding. Platelet transfusions,

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

if necessary, were to be administered as 50-ml of whole irradiated (2000 cGy) blood from a random donor. Engraftment was established as the time of the first of three consecutive measurements of  $>500$  absolute neutrophil cells  $\text{mm}^3$ ,  $>1,000$   $\text{mm}^3$ , and platelets  $>10,000$   $\text{mm}^3$ ,  $50,000$   $\text{mm}^3$ , and  $>100,000$ .

5

To follow hematopoietic recovery, complete blood counts (CBCs) were obtained from day 0 through day 50, and biweekly thereafter for the 100-day study group. Serum chemistry analysis was performed on days 0, 2, and weekly thereafter. Peripheral blood samples were taken on day 0 pre-MSD infusion, 5- and 15-minutes, 1- and 2-hours, and 1-, 2-, 3-, and 4-day time points for DNA isolation. The DNA was evaluated for the presence of GFP marked cells by an Anti-EGFP DNA PCR Elisa with digoxigenin incorporated into the product and a second step anti-digoxigenin colorimetric assay. A marrow aspirate was obtained when the platelet counts consistently reached  $50,000/\text{mm}^3$  and examined for the presence of GFP marked cells using the same PCR method. MSD cultures were established to examine colony forming units (CFU), and to expand the MSD for further Anti-EGFP PCR analysis. Upon necropsy, peripheral blood, bone marrow aspirates, and bone marrow biopsies were obtained for Anti-EGFP PCR analysis. CFU assays were performed on the bone marrow aspirates, and the Anti-EGFP PCR analysis was performed on culture-expanded MSD. An histological analysis was performed for the presence of GFP in various tissues.

*MSD isolation, culture-expansion, transduction and cryopreservation*

Bilateral bone marrow aspirates were obtained for MSD isolation and culture establishment on week -4 for dogs CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02 and on week -9 for dogs CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04. Fifteen ml of marrow (7 ml from each humerus) were obtained from each dog. Dogs were anesthetized by the injection of Butorphanol followed by injection of a mixture of Diazepam and ketamine hydrochloride (Aveco Co., Inc., Fort Dodge, IA). The sites of needle insertion were scrubbed with povidone-iodine and then rinsed with alcohol. Aspirates were obtained

30

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

from each humeral condyle of each dog using a 16-gauge, 2-inch bone marrow needle. A syringe was attached to the needle, and suction was applied to remove 8 ml of marrow from each humerus. Bone marrow aspirates were transferred to 15 ml polypropylene conical tubes using sterile technique. Following the procedure, the dog was then placed on a warming pad to recover.

Five to 10 ml aliquots of bone marrow were diluted to 50 ml in Dulbecco's Phosphate Buffered Saline (DPBS) in a polypropylene culture tube. The cell suspensions underwent centrifugation at 2200 RPM for 10 minutes at room temperature (RT). Total nucleated cell counts were determined in 4% acetic acid. Cells were then diluted in DPBS for a final concentration of  $20 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. Ten ml or  $200 \times 10^6$  cells were loaded onto 20 ml of Percoll (sp.gr. 1.073 gm/ml) in a 50 ml conical tube and underwent centrifugation at 1300 RPM for 20 minutes. The cell interface containing mononuclear cells was washed in DPBS, resuspended in complete media, and counted to obtain a recovery percentage. The cells were then diluted in complete media, cultures were established as described below, and placed in a 37°C incubator at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

#### *Construction of bicistronic MuLV retroviral vector*

The green fluorescent protein (EGFP) retrovirus was constructed by isolating EGFP-1 gene from the jellyfish *Aequorea victoria* (Clontech, CA). EGFP gene was cloned into retroviral vector pJM573-neo (resulting plasmid was named pOT-24). The plasmid pJM573-neo was derived from pN2 (Keller et. Al., 1985, *Nature* 318:149) with the following modifications: murine retroviral gag initiation site was substituted with an in-frame stop codon; 5'LTR and 3'LTR were constructed into the same cassette; neomycin phosphotransferase gene (neo) and an internal ribosomal entry site (IRES) were inserted into pN2. A schematic map of EGFP pOT24 plasmid is shown in Figure 8.

#### *Preparation of Recombinant Retrovirus*

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

pOT-24 was transfected into GP&E86 ecotropic producer cells using DOTAP (Boehringer Mannheim) as suggested by manufacturer. The transfected cells were grown in DMEM-high glucose (HG) medium supplemented with 10% heat inactivated FBS, Penicillin-Streptomycin (Life Technologies) and 0.5mg/ml of protamine sulfate-G418 (Sigma) as a selective marker. Cultures were maintained up to 70% confluency at which point medium was replaced with fresh retroviral media (without G418) and cells were maintained at 32°C for 2 days. The culture medium containing the retrovirus was collected, filtered through 0.45 µm filter and stored at -70°C. Amphotropic retrovirus was prepared by transducing PA317 cells twice with ecotropic virus using a centrifugal transduction procedure followed by selection with G418 (0.5 mg/ml). Retroviral supernatant was collected. The titer of the pooled EGFP retrovirus on 3T3 cells was  $1.2 \times 10^6$  CFU/ml. GFP-retroviral supernatants were cryopreserved at -70°C.

15 CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02

The washed mononuclear cells obtained at the Percoll interface were established in 10, T-185 flasks containing 30 ml of complete media and  $10 \times 10^6$  cells/flask.

20 On days 2, 6, and 9 of culture, the media in the flasks was replaced entirely with fresh complete media. On day 12 of the primary culture photographs were taken, and the cells were taken from passage 0 (PO) to passage 1 (P1). The media was aspirated and the flasks were washed twice with 8 ml DPBS. Eight ml of trypsin was added, and flasks were placed in a 37°C incubator for 3 minutes. When the cells had 25 lifted, the reaction was stopped by the addition of 8 ml of complete media. The cells were transferred and pooled into 50 ml conical tubes. The flasks were washed with DPBS and the pooled cells were centrifuged at RT at 2000 RPM for 5 minutes. The supernatant was removed and the cell pellets were resuspended in complete media. The cells were pooled, counted and examined for viability. Cells were plated into 15, 30 T80 flasks containing 18 ml of complete medium and  $0.4 \times 10^6$  cells per flask.

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

On day 15 in culture, the first transduction was performed on 15 of the 18 flasks. The media was removed. Aliquots of the retroviral supernatant were thawed and polybrene was added to a final concentration of 8 µg/ml to make the transduction cocktail. The cell medium was replaced with 10 ml of the transduction cocktail, and the flasks were centrifuged at 3000 RPM for 1 hour at 32°C. After centrifugation, 10 ml of complete media prepared using heat inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS) was added to each flask (with the transduction cocktail) and the flasks were returned to the incubator. Three flasks were not transduced, and fresh media was replaced. On day 16 of culture, the media was replaced with fresh complete media. On day 17 of culture the transduction procedure was repeated.

On day 18 of culture, the cells were harvested as described above and taken from P1 to P2. Three x 10<sup>6</sup> cells were added to 100 ml of complete medium, and poured into triple-flasks (500 cm<sup>2</sup>). Fifteen triple-flasks were prepared with transduced cells and three were prepared with untransduced cells. Any remaining cells were cryopreserved. A freeze solution was prepared containing 10% DMSO and 90% FBS. Ten x 10<sup>6</sup> cells were resuspended in 1 ml of freezing solution. The vials were labeled and cryopreserved in a Nalgene Cryo container for a minimum of 4 hours at -70°C, and stored at -70°C.

On day 22 of P2 culture, photographs were taken to record the cell distribution and morphology and the P2 cells were harvested and cryopreserved as described below.

#### CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04

The washed mononuclear cells obtained at the Percoll interface were established in 15, T-75 flasks containing 20 ml of complete media and 12 x 10<sup>6</sup> cells/flask.

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

On day 2 of culture, the media in the flasks and in the dishes was replaced entirely with fresh complete media. On day 6 of primary culture for cMSC, the first transduction was performed as described above. Three flasks were not transduced, and fresh media was replaced on day 6. On day 7 of culture, the media was replaced  
5 with fresh media.

On day 8 of culture the transduction procedure was repeated. On day 9 in culture, photographs were taken, and the cells were passaged from P0 to P1 as described above. Three  $\times 10^6$  cells were added to 100 ml of complete medium, and  
10 poured into triple flasks. Fifteen triple flasks were prepared with transduced cells and three were prepared with untransduced cells.

The 15 ml bone marrow aspirates yielded 910, 1212, 856, and  $1948 \times 10^6$  nucleated cells for donors CAN-07-01, CAN-07-02, CAN-07-03, and CAN-07-04,  
15 respectively. Mononuclear cell counts obtained from the Percoll interface were 612, 666, 588, and  $462 \times 10^6$ , resulting in recoveries of 67.2, 55, 68.7, and 23.7%. Upon P1, the cell viability was a mean of 97.1 (range 93.3 to 100)%. Upon P2 for donors CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02, and P1 cells for donors CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04, the cell viability of the transduced cells was a mean of 96.7 (range 96.3 to 97.9)%.  
20 The untransduced cells were 95.4 (range 93.3 to 96.9)% viable. Upon harvest for cryopreservation of the cMSC, the viability of the transduced cells was a mean of 99.4 (range 97.4 to 100)% and the untransduced cells were 99.4 (range 97.6 to 100)% viable (Table 4).

25 The transduced cMSC yield per flask for donors CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02, harvested 4 days after passage 2 and plated at  $3 \times 10^6$  per flask was 5.9 and  $6.7 \times 10^6$ , and the untransduced cMSC yield per flask was 8.4 and  $7.5 \times 10^6$ . The transduced cMSC yield per flask for donors CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04, harvested 4 days after passage 1 (different transduction and passage design) and plated at  $3 \times 10^6$  per flask

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

was  $20.0$  and  $14.0 \times 10^6$ , and the untransduced cMSC yield per flask was  $25.3$  and  $18.0 \times 10^6$ .

*CFU Assays on cMSC from P0 Cultures*

5 CFU colony assays were prepared at the time of primary culture establishment by plating  $0.5 \times 10^6$  cells in triplicate in 100 mm dishes containing 10 ml complete media. The dishes were incubated at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  and 5%  $\text{CO}_2$ . The media was replaced with fresh media each 2 to 4 days. On day 10 in culture, the CFU assay dishes were  
10 rinsed with HBSS twice, fixed with 1% glutaraldehyde for 15 minutes, rinsed with HBSS twice, and air dried. The cMSC in the dishes were then stained with 0.1% crystal violet, rinsed with deionized water three times, and air dried. Colonies were counted to calculate the number of colonies forming per  $10^6$  cells plated.

CFU assays plated on day of mononuclear cell isolation and culture  
15 establishment and harvested on day 10 yielded 56, 46.7, 114, and 72 colonies per  $10^6$  cells for dogs CAN-07-01, CAN-07-02, CAN-07-03, and CAN-07-04, respectively.

On day 13 of P1 culture, photographs were taken to record the cell distribution and morphology and the P1 cells were harvested by trypsinization and cryopreserved  
20 as described below.

The media in the triple flasks was decanted, and the flasks were rinsed with 50 ml DPBS. After decanting the DPBS, 23 ml of 0.25% trypsin was added to each triple flask. The flasks were placed in a  $37^\circ\text{C}$  incubator for 3 minutes. After cell  
25 detachment, 23 ml complete medium was added to each flask. The cell suspensions were transferred to 50 ml conical tubes and the flasks were washed with 30 ml HBSS. The tubes were centrifuged at 2200 RPM for 5 minutes at RT. The pellets containing the transduced or untransduced cells, respectively, were pooled and counted. One aliquot of  $1 \times 10^7$  cells was set aside for determination of the transduction percentage  
30 by an Anti-EGFP DNA PCR Elisa assay.

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

After harvest, the recovered P1 or P2 transduced and culture-expanded cMSCs centrifuged at 1300 RPM for 5 minutes and resuspended in 1 ml aliquots with  $1 \times 10^7$  cMSC/ml in ice-cold cryoprotectant solution containing 85% Plasma-Lyte A (Baxter IV Therapy), 10% DMSO, and 5% autologous canine serum. Cell aliquots were dispensed into separate cryo-vials containing 1 ml each. The tubes were labeled with the canine donor number and total viable cell count. The cMSCs were cryopreserved by placing the cell vials into a Nalgene freezing container and placed in a  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$  freezer for 4 hours, then moved to storage at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

10

Upon cell harvest for cryopreservation of the product, aliquots of  $1 \times 10^7$  cells were obtained for determination of the transduction efficiency. The transduction efficiency was analyzed by an Anti EGFP DNA PCR Elisa with digoxigenin incorporation into the product and a second step Anti-digoxigenin colorimetric assay.

15

#### *cMSC Infusion Product*

One to two hours before infusion, the vials of cMSC were thawed by swirling in a  $37^{\circ}$  water bath, sprayed with 70% ethanol, and opened in a biosafety cabinet. The cMSC product was suspended in 50 ml of infusion medium containing DMEM-LG plus 30% serum autologous to the cell donor. The viability of the cMSC product was determined by exclusion of trypan blue to determine the actual viable dose. An aliquot of each cMSC product was submitted for yeast isolate, aerobic, and non-aerobic growth. The cMSCs were evaluated for the ability to attach to tissue culture plastic and to proliferate in P2 (P3 for CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02) culture. Aliquots of  $1 \times 10^6$  and  $0.16 \times 10^6$  cMSC were plated into complete canine culture medium in triplicate in T-25 plastic culture flasks. After 24 hours, the flasks plated with  $1 \times 10^6$  cMSC and on day three, the flasks plated with  $0.16 \times 10^6$  cMSC were harvested by trypsinization and counted.

25



WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

Following TBI, the cMSC suspension was infused via a catheter inserted into the cephalic vein using a hand-held Harvard Bard Mini Infuser to deliver the 50 ml over a 15-20 minute period.

5 Moderately high doses of 7.49, 7.35, 10.0, and 10.0 (mean 8.7)  $\times 10^6$  viable cMSC/kg were infused on day 0 to dogs CAN-07-01, CAN-07-02, CAN-07-03, and CAN-07-04, respectively. These doses represent a 4- to 10-fold increase over the typical dose that a patient would receive. Total viable cMSC infused ranged from 67.7 to 129 (mean 93.9)  $\times 10^6$  cMSC. The viability of the cells ranged from 92.1 to 10 97.6 (mean 94.9) as determined by trypan blue exclusion. CMSC Infusions were given between 71 and 146 (mean 110) minutes post-TBI.

*Blood Sampling Post-Infusion*

15 Blood samples (2 ml) were obtained before (pre) and during the cMSC infusion at five and fifteen minutes after the start of the infusion, as well as 1- and 2-hour, and 1-, 2-, 3-, and 4-day time points. Cell lysates were prepared using the Puregene™ (Gentra Systems, Inc.) DNA Isolation Kit for use in an Anti EGFP DNA PCR Elisa with digoxigenin incorporated into the product and a second step Anti-digoxigenin colorimetric assay to detect of the level of GFP marked cMSC in the 20 bloodstream.

*Bone marrow harvest and graft infusion*

Bone marrow to be used as the transplant graft was harvested from the DLA-identical littermate prior to TBI. Aspirates were obtained from each humerus using an 11-gauge, 4-6 inch ball-top stainless steel marrow harvest needle, attached to 25 polyvinyl tubing originating from a vacuum flask containing 100 ml Tissue Culture Medium 199 and 4 ml (4000 U) heparin. The marrow is passed through 300- and 200- $\mu$ m pore size, and stored at 4°C in a transfer pack container, labeled with the donor and recipient, until infusion later that day. The bone marrow total nucleated cell count (BM-TNC) of the marrow is corrected to exclude any nucleated cells which 30

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

would be present in the volume of peripheral blood obtained during the marrow harvest.

5 The total nucleated cell count (TNC) of the bone marrow was corrected to exclude any TNC which would be present in the volume of peripheral blood obtained during the marrow harvest. Corrected doses of marrow were 4.3, 3.5, 3.1, and 2.0 (mean 3.2)  $\times 10^8$  TNC/kg to dogs CAN-07-01, CAN-07-02, CAN-07-03, and CAN-07-04, respectively. Uncorrected bone marrow doses were 5.6, 4.2, 4.5, and 2.7 (mean 4.3)  $\times 10^8$  TNC/kg.

10

Twenty minutes prior to infusion, the marrow was placed at room temperature. One hour after the cMSC infusion, the marrow was infused intravenously through a butterfly needle inserted into the cephalic vein, by exerting pressure on the bag over 1 to 2 minutes.

15

#### *Supportive care*

On day -5, oral antibiotics (neomycin sulfate and polymyxin sulfate) were given three times daily. These oral antibiotics were administered until absolute neutrophil counts reached  $500/\text{mm}^3$ . On day 0, the systemic antibiotic Baytril was administered intravenously twice daily and continued until absolute neutrophil counts reached  $1,000/\text{mm}^3$  consistently. Fluid and electrolytes lost as results of transient radiation toxicity were replaced by subcutaneous administration of 500 ml of Ringers Solution, twice daily until food and water were accepted.

20

#### *Differential blood cell counts*

Blood samples (2 ml) were collected from either the jugular or cephalic vein on the mornings of the marrow aspirate for isolation of cMSC, days 0 through 50 and biweekly thereafter through the end of study. The blood was transferred into a vacutainer containing EDTA. Total white blood cell (WBC) and platelet counts per

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

mm<sup>3</sup> are measured using a Sysmex E2500 and differential cell counts were determined manually after fixation and staining with Wrights stain.

#### *Necropsy*

5 Blood samples were obtained for CBC, Chemistry 23 analysis, and PCR evaluation. The dogs were sedated with Butorphanol followed by a mixture of Diazepam and ketamine hydrochloride. After sedation, biopsies and bilateral bone marrow aspirates were obtained from the humerii, femora, and iliac crests. Euthanasia was then completed with an overdose of the sedative sodium  
10 pentobarbital. The day-50 group of dogs (CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02) were euthanised on day 43 in the study; the day-100 group of dogs (CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04) were euthanised on day 100 in the study. Complete sets of the tissues were collected upon necropsy of the animals.

15 The collection of tissues for histological examination followed immediately. A subset of tissues was used for Anti-EGFP DNA PCR Elisa analysis. Bone marrow aspirates and biopsies were used for Anti-EGFP DNA PCR Elisa analysis, culture expansion for further PCR analysis, and CFU assays

20 The tissues were trimmed to about 1 inch square pieces and placed into separate labeled 50 ml conical tubes filled with 10% Neutral Buffered Formalin (pH 6.8 - 7.2). The tissues were embedded in paraffin, sectioned and stained with Hematoxylin and Eosin. Bone marrow samples were stained with Periodic Acid Schiff's stain.

25 Bone marrow aspirates obtained prior to necropsy were collected in 15 ml labeled tubes from the left and right humerii, femora, and iliac crests from each dog. A subset of the tissue samples were obtained during necropsy and trimmed to about 1/4 inch square pieces, wrapped in

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

PBS-soaked gauze and placed separately in a labeled zip-lock bag. The bone marrow aspirates were held on ice.

*Preparation of bone marrow aspirates for CFU assay*

- 5 Aliquots of the bone marrow aspirates from the left and right humerus, femur, and iliac crest from each canine obtained for PCR analysis were aliquoted into separate 15 ml labeled tubes. The bone marrow samples were held on ice.

*CFU assay on cMSC from bone marrow obtained at necropsy*

- 10 CFU colony assays performed on cMSC obtained from bone marrow obtained at necropsy were prepared by plating  $0.5 \times 10^6$  cells in triplicate in 100-mm dishes containing 10 ml complete media. The dishes were incubated at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The media was replaced with fresh media each 2-4 days. On day 10 in culture, the CFU assay dishes were rinsed with HBSS twice, fixed with 1% glutaraldehyde for 15  
15 minutes, rinsed with HBSS twice, and air dried. The cMSC in the dishes were then stained with 0.1% crystal violet, rinsed with deionized water three times, and air dried. Colonies were counted to calculate the number of colonies per  $10^6$  cells plated.

*Isolation and purification of DNA*

- 20 DNA was isolated from a part of each tissue. The remaining piece of the sample was cryopreserved and stored in -70°C freezer. DNA was isolated by placing samples in Phosphate Buffered Saline (PBS), adding proteinase K solution, and incubating at 55°C for 3 hrs, or until the tissue has dissolved. The samples were subsequently treated with RNase at 37°C for 60 min. The samples were cooled to  
25 room temperature and the protein was precipitated. The samples were centrifuged and the aqueous phase was gently collected in 100% isopropanol. The samples were mixed and centrifuged and the pellet was washed in 70% ethanol. The tubes were centrifuged and the supernatant was drained off and the pellets were allowed to dry for approximately 1 to 6 hrs. The DNA was allowed to hydrate overnight at room  
30 temperature and was subsequently stored at 4°C.

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

Peripheral blood and bone marrow samples were first lysed with RBC lysis solution (Ammonium Chloride Buffer). DNA was then isolated from the lysates as described above. DNA was quantified by the addition of 998  $\mu$ l deionized H<sub>2</sub>O and 2  $\mu$ l DNA from the sample into a cuvette and vortexed. A spectrophotometer was used to determine the optical density (OD). The OD was read at 260 and 280, and the concentration of DNA was calculated for  $\mu$ g/ml. The DNA concentration was adjusted to 1  $\mu$ g/ml using deionized water.

#### 10 *Anti-EGFP DNA PCR Elisa*

The anti-EGFP DNA PCR Elisa assay used in these studies detects infused cMSCs utilizing oligonucleotide primers specific for GFP. For analysis of gene expression, we utilized PCR-ELISA (DIG labeling/detection) kit (Boehringer Mannheim). Briefly, PCR was performed in the presence of digoxigenin-labeled nucleotides to label the amplified product. Next, 25  $\mu$ l of the PCR product was denatured and allowed to hybridize in solution to 5'-biotinylated oligonucleotide probe at 37°C in streptavidin-coated microtiter plate. The bound probe-PCR product was detected by an anti-digoxigenin peroxidase conjugate and by use of the colorimetric substrate 2,2'-Azinobis (3-ethylbenzthiazoline-sulfonic Acid) (ABTS). Titration standard curves were generated using transfected control cMSC to approximate concentration of DNA per quantity of DNA used in the assay. By first correlating with an internal standard for PCR of the DLA Class II genomic DNA, and then correlating DNA concentration to cell equivalents, and assuming one retrovirus integration event per transduced cell, an estimation of cell number can be obtained.

25

30

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

Quantitative measurements of DNA for GFP were noted in all bone marrow scoops/biopsies.

*Post-transplant blood cell recovery*

5       The mean day to a threshold (to 3 consecutive values) of platelets to 10,000/mm<sup>3</sup> was 12.8 (range 11-17), to 50,000/mm<sup>3</sup> was 19.8 (range 16-25), and to 100,000/mm<sup>3</sup> 23.0 (range 20-27). The mean day to a threshold value (to 3 consecutive days) of absolute neutrophil cells to 500/mm<sup>3</sup> was 9.3 (range 8-11), and to 1,000/mm<sup>3</sup> was 10.5 (range 9-13).

10

*Interim bone marrow aspirates*

When platelets recovered consistently to values greater than 50,000 per mm<sup>3</sup>, an interim bone marrow aspirate was collected from the iliac crest. This procedure was performed on day 27 in study for CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02, and on day 29 for  
15 CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04.

RESULTS

Upon histopathological evaluation of all tissues from CAN-07-01 and CAN-07-02, euthanised on day 43, findings were negative for ectopic connective tissue and  
20 for subacute GVHD.

Detectable DNA signal could be found within 1 hour of infusion and again at 2 days. One sample could be quantitatively measured at 3 days post infusion for GFP DNA. This timepoint is consistent with the previous observations in the autologous  
25 canine transplant study in which signal was found at 2 and 3 days

Day 100 necropsy data in CAN-07-03 and CAN-07-04 for GFP+ cells showed GFP signal (1 GFP+ cell equivalent per 10 micrograms PCR input DNA) in the femur and humerus of CAN-07-03 and in the humerus of CAN-07-04.

30

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

In this model it was possible to detect skin graft-versus-host-disease (GVHD) by observing the redness of the eyes and ears of the animals. Using this indicator, it was determined that the animals that received mesenchymal stem cells had a lower incidence of and/or lower severity of GVHD compared to the control animals that  
5 were not treated with mesenchymal stem cells.

These results demonstrate that allogeneic MSCs can support the rapid engraftment of bone marrow hematopoietic cells. No transfusion support was needed. There was no clinical evidence of GVHD. Platelet recovery was faster than in  
10 historical controls. There was evidence of chimerism in stromal cells after allogeneic transplantation. The option to engraft allogeneic tissue by using allogeneic MSCs broadens the range of transplant material usable in clinical transplant scenarios.

## Example 9

Suppression of Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction by MSC Supernatant (MLR95)

Generation of supernatants: T cells from donor 155 were purified from PBMC  
5 by negative immunomagnetic selection with anti-CD19 and anti-CD14 MicroBeads  
(Miltenyi Biotec). PBMC from donor 413 were X-ray irradiated with 3600 rad (12  
min at 70 kV). In 24-well tissue culture plates T cells ( $9 \times 10^5$ /well) were mixed with  
irradiated PBMCs for 3 days, then MSCs from different donors (219, 459, 461 - all at  
passage 5) were added into the cultures at  $1.2 \times 10^5$  cells/well for 3 additional days. In  
10 control cultures, the same volume of medium was added instead of MSCs. In separate  
wells, the same number of MSCs were plated alone, and cultured for 3 additional  
days. After 3 days of culture (on day 6 after initiation of the primary MLR), the cells  
were resuspended by pipetting, and 200  $\mu$ l of the cell suspensions were transferred  
into a 96-well plate in triplicate, and pulsed with [ $H^3$ ]TdR (5 Ci/mmol, 1  $\mu$ Ci/well) for  
15 18 hours to determine the level of proliferation. The remaining cells were centrifuged  
at 1250 rpm for 10 minutes, the supernatants were collected, aliquoted and kept  
frozen at -80°C.

Suppression of primary MLR by supernatants: T cells from donor 155 were  
20 purified from PBMCs by negative immunomagnetic selection with anti-CD19 and  
anti-CD14 MicroBeads (Miltenyi Biotec). PBMCs from donor 413 or from donor  
273 were X-ray irradiated with 3600 rad (12 min at 70 kV). In 96-well tissue culture  
plates T cells ( $1.5 \times 10^5$ /well) were mixed with PBMCs ( $1.5 \times 10^5$ /well) in the  
presence or absence of different supernatants that were added at the initiation of  
25 cultures at the dilutions (1/8, 1/32, 1/128, 1/512, 1/2048 and 1/8192). In control  
cultures, the same volume of medium was added instead of supernatants. Cultures  
were incubated for 6 days, then pulsed with [ $H^3$ ]TdR (5 Ci/mmol, 1  $\mu$ Ci/well) for 18  
hours.



WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

Figure 9 shows the results of the MLR between T 155 x PBMC 413. Primary MLRs in the presence of supernatants of MSCs + MLR, (#1) MLR +MSC219 (#2) MLR +MSC459 (#3) MLR +MSC461, and MSCs alone, (#8) MSC219 alone (#9) MSC459 alone (#10) MSC461 alone, were suppressed. Primary MLR in the presence of supernatant of MLR alone (#5) was not suppressed.

Suppression of an on-going MLR T cells from donor 155 were purified from PBMCs by negative immunomagnetic selection with anti-CD19 and anti-CD14 MicroBeads (Miltenyi Biotec). PBMCs from donor 413 ( $1.5 \times 10^5$ /well) were X-ray irradiated with 3600 rad (12 min at 70 kV). In 96-well tissue culture plates T cells ( $1.5 \times 10^5$ /well) were mixed with PBMCs ( $1.5 \times 10^5$ /well) for 4 days, then supernatants were added into the cultures at different dilutions (1/8, 1/32, 1/128, 1/512, 1/2048 and 1/8192). In control cultures, the same volume of medium was added instead of supernatants. Cultures were incubated for 2 additional days (6 days after initiation of the MLR), then pulsed with [ $H^3$ ]TdR (5 Ci/mmol, 1  $\mu$ Ci/well) for 18 h.

Figure 10 shows the results of the MLR between T 155 x PBMC 413. Supernatants from all MSCs + MLR (#1) MLR +MSC219 (#2) MLR +MSC459 (#3) MLR +MSC461 showed strong suppression of ongoing MLRs. Supernatants from MSCs alone (#8) MSC219 alone (#9) MSC459 alone (#10) MSC461 alone suppressed in a dose dependent manner with a significant effect up to 1/512 dilution. Ongoing MLR in the presence of supernatant of MLR alone (#5) was not suppressed.

25

## Example 10

Suppression of Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction by Xenogeneic Mesenchymal StemCells

Suppression of Human MLRs by Baboon MSCs. Responder PBMCs from various human donors (R4, R6, R7, R11) were mixed with irradiated (3000R) allogeneic human PBMCs (S4, S6, S7, S11) in microtiter wells are  $1.5 \times 10^5$  cells/well

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

for each population. Cultures were performed in standard cell culture medium containing 5% human AB serum. Baboon MSCs (bMSCs) from donor 86243 were added at  $2 \times 10^4$  /well at the initiation of the MLR. The MSCs were not treated with IFN $\gamma$ . Lymphoproliferation was determined on day 7 of culture by pulsing the cells with  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine for the final 18 hours prior to cell harvest for scintillation counting. The results illustrated in Figure 11 show that baboon MSCs suppressed robust human MLRs by greater than 50%.

Suppression of Xenogeneic MLR by Human or Baboon MSCs. Responder human T cells (hT) from donor 273 were cultured with irradiated (3000R) baboon PBMC (bPBMC) from donor 5957 or donor 5909 in standard cell culture medium containing 5% human AB serum. Human MSCs (hMSCs) from donor 244 or baboon MSCs (bMSC) from donor 6243 were added to the cultures at initiation. Lymphoproliferation was determined on day 7 of culture by pulsing the cells with  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine for the final 18 hours prior to cell harvest for scintillation counting. The results illustrated in Figure 12 (bPBMC donor 5957) and Figure 13 (bPBMC 5909) show that both human and baboon MSCs can suppress the xenogeneic human x baboon MLR.

20

25

30

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

What Is Claimed Is:

1. A method for reducing an immune response against an alloantigen, comprising contacting immune effector cells with a supernatant from a mesenchymal stem cell culture in an amount effective to reduce the immune response.  
5
2. The method of claim 1 wherein the effector cells are T cells.
3. A method for preventing or reducing reactivation of activated T cells comprising contacting T cells that have been previously activated by an alloantigen with a supernatant from a mesenchymal stem cell culture in an amount effective to suppress re-stimulation of said activated T cells.  
10
4. A method of reducing an immune response to a donor transplant, comprising treating the recipient with a supernatant from a mesenchymal stem cell culture in an amount effective to reduce an immune response in the recipient to the transplant.  
15
5. The method of claim 4 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are autologous to the recipient.  
20
6. The method of claim 4 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are allogeneic to the recipient.
7. The method of claim 6 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are obtained from the donor of the transplant.  
25
8. The method of claim 4 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are allogeneic to both the donor of the transplant and the recipient.

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

9. The method of claim 4 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are xenogeneic to both the donor of the transplant and the recipient.
10. The method of claim 4 wherein the transplant is skin.
- 5 11. The method of claim 4 wherein the supernatant is administered to the recipient prior to administration of the transplant.
12. The method of claim 4 wherein the supernatant is administered concurrently with administration of the transplant.
- 10 13. The method of claim 4 wherein the supernatant is administered as a part of the transplant.
- 15 14. The method of claim 4 wherein the supernatant is administered after the transplant.
15. The method of claim 4 wherein the supernatant is administered to the transplant recipient to treat rejection of the transplant by the recipient.
- 20 16. The method of claim 4 further comprising administering to the recipient immunosuppressive agents.
17. The method of claim 4 wherein the transplant is a solid organ.
- 25 18. The method of claim 17 wherein the solid organ is selected from heart, pancreas, kidney, lung or liver.
19. A method of treating a transplant recipient for graft versus host disease, comprising treating the recipient of a donor transplant with a supernatant from a
- 30

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

mesenchymal stem cell culture in an amount effective to reduce an immune response against the recipient by the transplant.

20. The method of claim 19 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are autologous  
5 to the recipient.

21. The method of claim 19 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are autologous to the donor transplant.

10 22. The method of claim 19 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are allogeneic to both the donor and recipient.

23. The method of claim 19 further comprising administering to the recipient immunosuppressive agents.  
15

24. A composition for reducing an adverse immune response against a donor transplant, comprising a supernatant from a mesenchymal stem cell culture in an amount effective to inhibit or reduce an adverse immune response against a donor transplant, and a pharmaceutical carrier.  
20

25. The composition of claim 24 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are autologous to the recipient.

26. The composition of claim 24 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are autologous to the donor.  
25

27. The composition of claim 24 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are allogeneic to both the recipient and the donor.

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

28. The composition of claim 24 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are xenogeneic to both the recipient and the donor.
29. A composition for reducing an adverse immune response against a graft recipient caused by a graft, comprising a supernatant from a mesenchymal stem cell culture in an amount effective to reduce the adverse immune response against the graft recipient caused by the graft, and a pharmaceutical carrier.
30. The composition of claim 29 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are autologous to the recipient.
31. The composition of claim 29 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are autologous to the donor.
32. The composition of claim 29 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are allogeneic to both the recipient and the donor.
33. The composition of claim 29 wherein the mesenchymal stem cells are xenogeneic to both the recipient and the donor.
34. The process of Claim 1 wherein the supernatant is obtained from mesenchymal stem cells co-cultured with T cells undergoing a mixed lymphocyte reaction.
35. A method for reducing an immune response against an alloantigen, comprising contacting immune effector cells with xenogeneic mesenchymal stem cells in an amount effective to reduce the immune response.
36. A method for reducing an immune response of effector cells against an alloantigen, comprising contacting effector cells with a supernatant of mesenchymal

WO 01/032189

PCT/US00/29815

stem cells in an amount effective to reduce an immune response against an alloantigen whereby said effector cells upon contact with an alloantigen have a reduced immune response against said alloantigen.

5 37. The method of claim 36 wherein said effector cells are T cells previously activated and said immune response is the reactivation of said T cells.

38. The method of claim 36 wherein said immune response to be reduced is an *in vitro* immune response.

10

39. The method of claim 36 wherein said immune response to be reduced is an *in vivo* immune response.

40. The method of claim 36 wherein said immune response to be reduced is an  
15 immune response to a donor transplant.

41. The method of claim 40 wherein said donor transplant is a xenogeneic donor transplant.

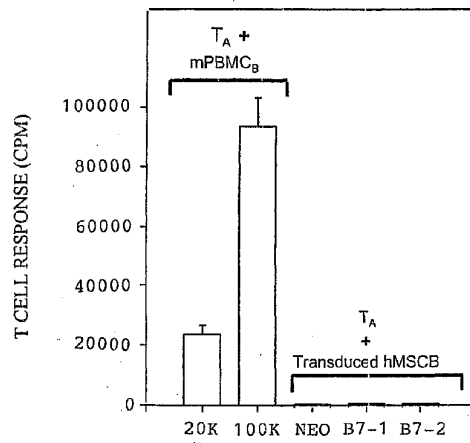
WO 01/032189

1/15

PCT/US00/29815

+

FIG. 1



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

+



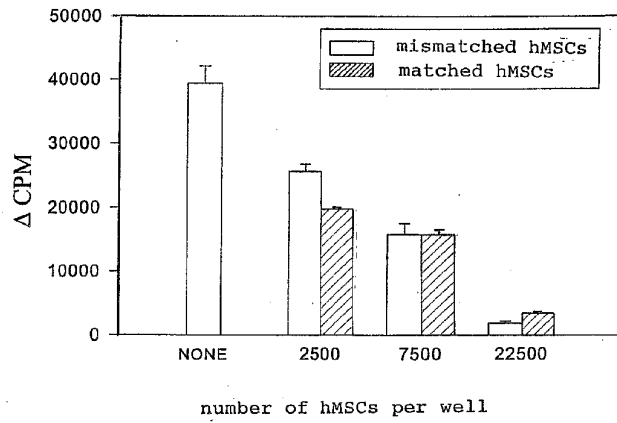
WO 01/032189

2/15

PCT/US00/29815

+

FIG. 2



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

+

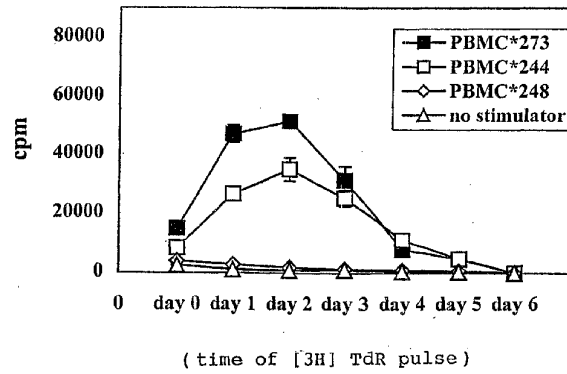
WO 01/032189

3/15

PCT/US00/29815

+

FIG. 3



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

+

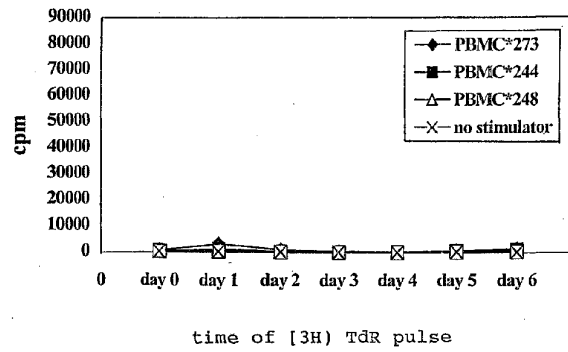
WO 01/032189

4/15

PCT/US00/29815

+

FIG. 4



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

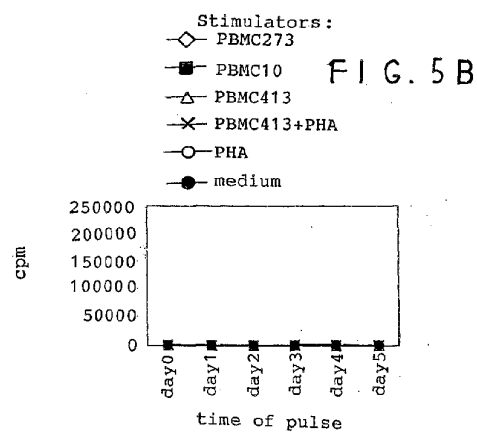
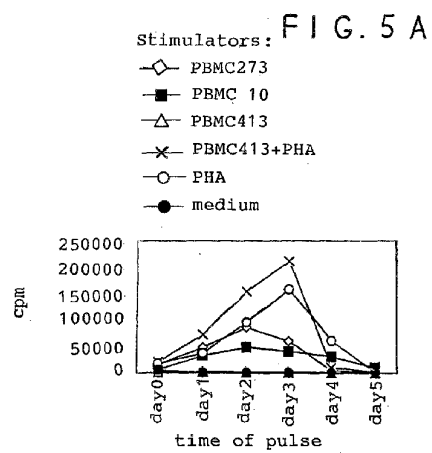
+

WO 01/032189

5/15

PCT/US00/29815

+



+

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

WO 01/032189

6/15

PCT/US00/29815

+

FIG. 5C

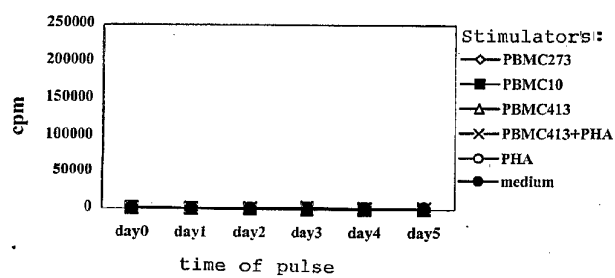
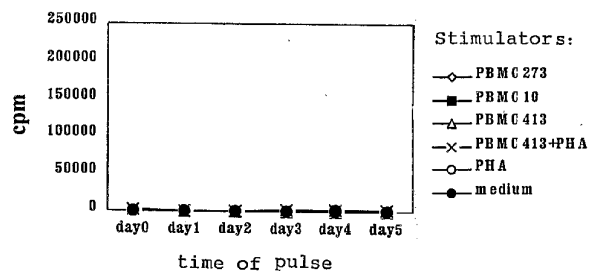


FIG. 5D



+

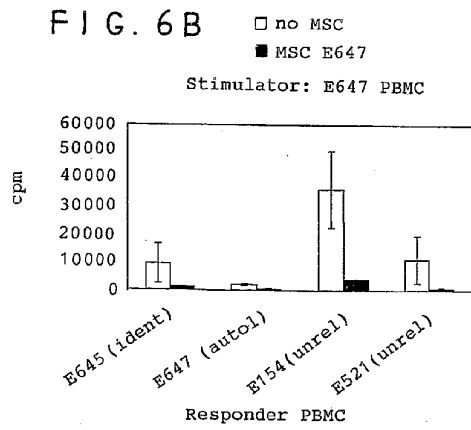
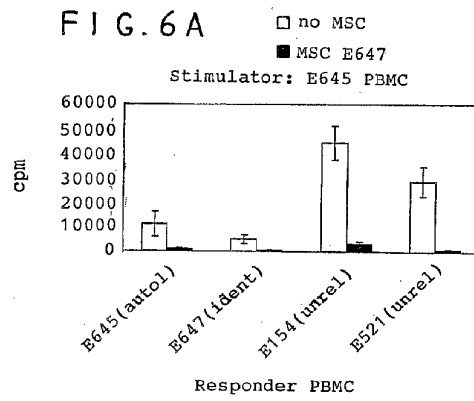
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

WO 01/032189

7/15

PCT/US00/29815

+



+

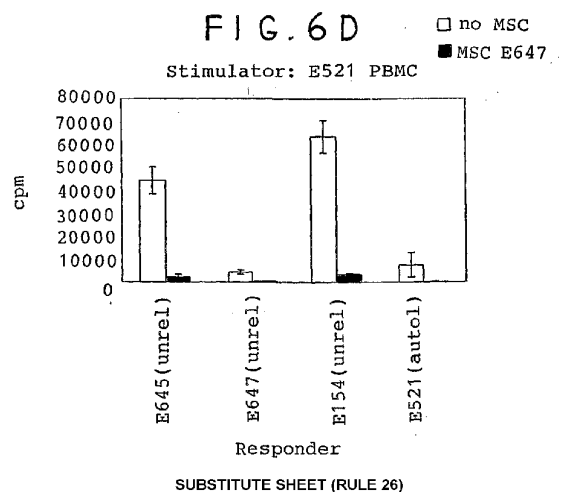
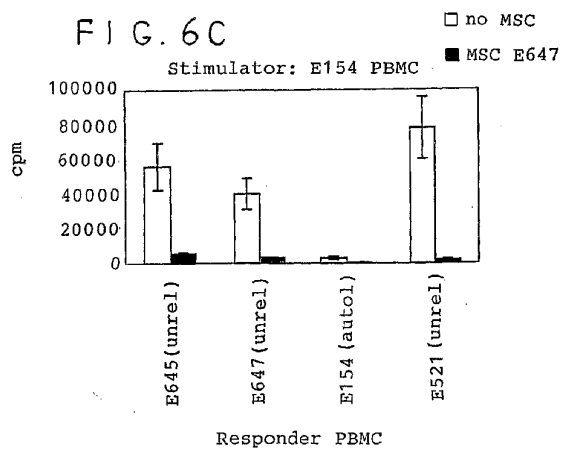
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

WO 01/032189

8/15

PCT/US00/29815

+



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

+

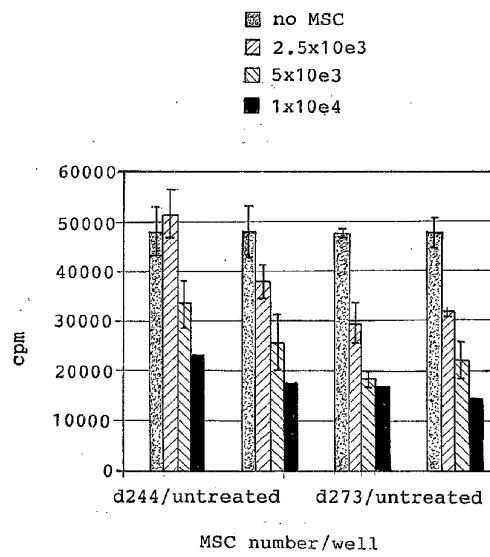
WO 01/032189

9/15

PCT/US00/29815

+

FIG. 7



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

+



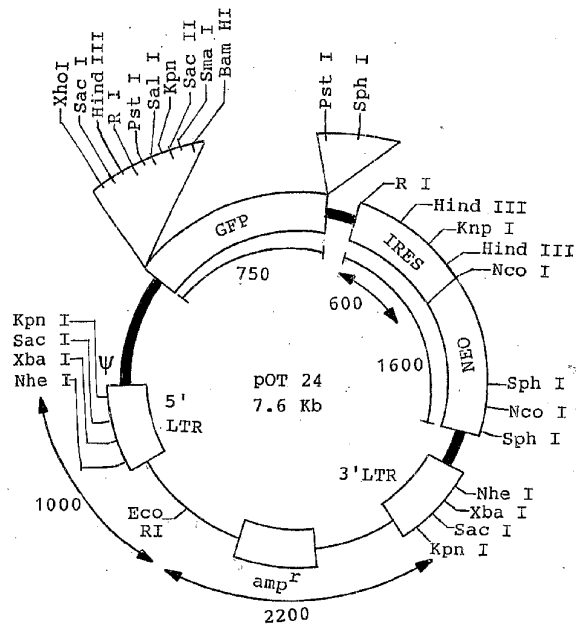
WO 01/032189

10/15

PCT/US00/29815

+

FIG. 8



+

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

WO 01/032189

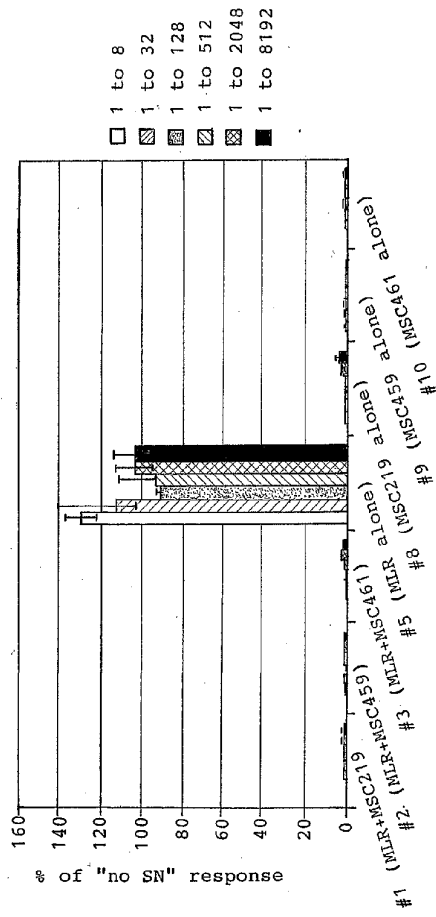
11/15

PCT/US00/29815

## FIG. 9

Suppressive Effect of Supernatants Generated from  
hMSCs or hMSC-Suppressed MLR Cultures: Effect on Primary MLR

MLR95: the effect of SNs from MLR86 on primary MLR (II-MLR)\*155xPBMC413



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

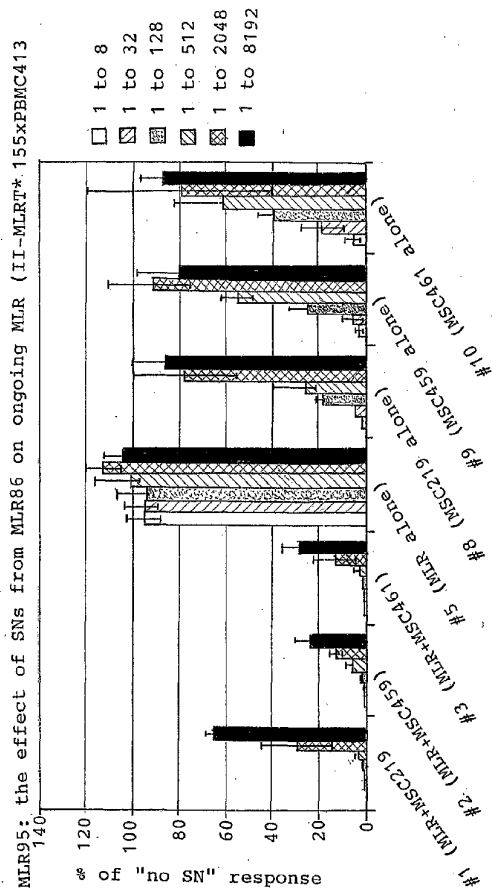
WO 01/032189

12/15

PCT/US00/29815

FIG. 10

Suppressive Effect of Supernatants Generated from  
hMSCs or hMSC-Suppressed MLR Cultures: Effect on Ongoing MLR



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

WO 01/032189

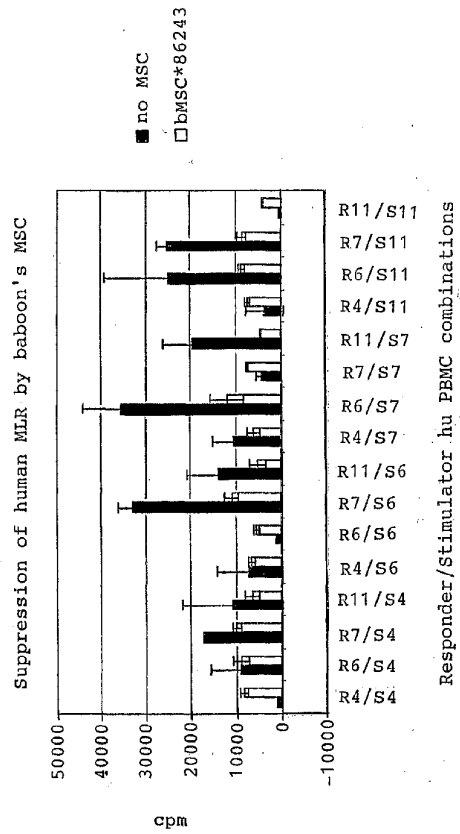
13/15

PCT/US00/29815

+

Suppression of Different Human MLRs  
by MSCs from Baboon #86243

FIG. 11



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

WO 01/032189

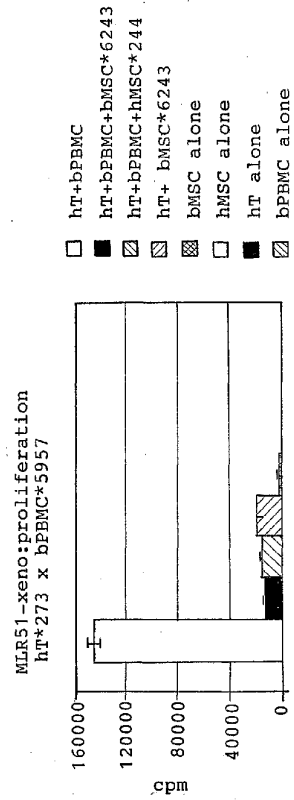
14/15

PCT/US00/29815

+

## FIG. 12

Suppression of Xenogeneic MLR (Human X Baboon)  
by Human and Baboon MSCs



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

+

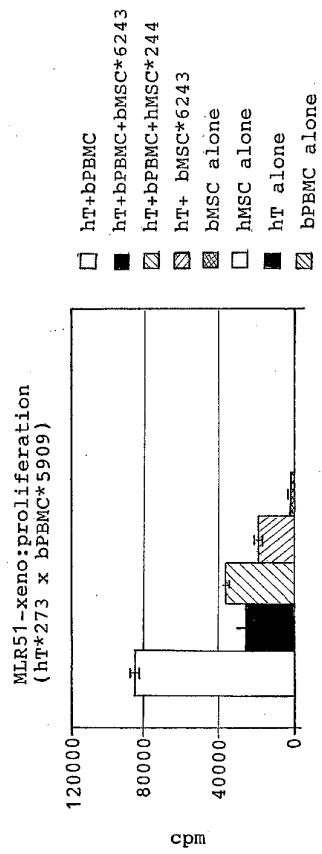
+ WO 01/032189

15/15

PCT/US00/29815

FIG. 13

Suppression of Xenogeneic MLR (Human X Baboon)  
by Human and Baboon MSCs



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

+

## 【国際調査報告】

| INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT   |  | International Application No.<br>PCT/US 00/29815                 |
|---|--|--|
| <b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b><br>IPC 6 A61K35/28 //C12N5/06  |  |  |
| According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC   |  |  |
| <b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b><br>Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)<br>IPC 6 C12N A61K   |  |  |
| Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched   |  |  |
| Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)<br>EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, MEDLINE, BIOSIS, EMBASE, INSPEC  |  |  |
| <b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>   |  |  |
| Category *  | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages   | Relevant to claim No.  |
| X   | WO 96 23058 A (UNIV CASE WESTERN RESERVE)<br>1 August 1996 (1996-08-01)<br>page 2, paragraph 2 -page 5, paragraph 2;<br>claims 1-8   | 24-33,35   |
| X   | ESHEL I ET AL: "Analysis of thymic stromal cell subpopulations grown in-vitro on extracellular matrix in defined medium ii. Cytokine activities in murine thymic epithelial and mesenchymal cell culture supernatants"<br>JOURNAL OF IMMUNOLOGY,<br>vol. 144, no. 5, 1990, pages 1563-1570,<br>XP002159332<br>ISSN: 0022-1767<br>abstract<br>page 1563, column 2, paragraph 3 -page 1564, column 1, paragraph 5<br>-/- | 24-33  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.   |  |  |
| * Special categories of cited documents:<br>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance<br>"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date<br>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)<br>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means<br>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed<br>"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention<br>"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone<br>"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art<br>"A" document member of the same patent family |  |  |
| Date of the actual completion of the international search<br>5 February 2001  |  | Date of mailing of the international search report<br>22/02/2001 |
| Name and mailing address of the ISA<br>European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2<br>NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk<br>Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,<br>Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016  |  | Authorized officer<br>Muller-Thomalla, K                         |

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

| INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT                           |   | Int. Application No.<br>PCT/US 00/29815 |
|---|---|---|
| C. (Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT |   |   |
| Category *  | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages  | Relevant to claim No.                   |
| X, P  | KLYUSHNENKOVA ET AL.: "Human mesenchymal stem cells suppress allogeneic T-cell responses in vitro: implications for allogeneic transplantation."<br>BLOOD,<br>vol. 92, no. 10,<br>15 November 1998 (1998-11-15), page 2652<br>XP002114436<br>abstract No. 2652<br>----- | 24-33, 35                               |

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)



International Application No. PCT/US 00 29815

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-34 and 36-41

Method of reducing an immune response comprising the use of a "supernatant" from a mesenchymal stem cell culture as well as said supernatant per se.

2. Claim : 35

Method for reducing an immune response comprising the use of xenogeneic mesenchymal stem cells.

| INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT               |   |                     |                            | International Application No. |                     |
|---|---|---------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| information on patent family members      |   |                     |                            | PCT/US 00/29815               |                     |
| Patent document<br>cited in search report |   | Publication<br>date | Patent family<br>member(s) |                               | Publication<br>date |
| WO 9623058                                | A | 01-08-1996          | US 5733542 A               |                               | 31-03-1998          |
|   |   |                     | AU 4704196 A               |                               | 14-08-1996          |
|   |   |                     | US 6010696 A               |                               | 04-01-2000          |

## フロントページの続き

(81)指定国 AP(GH,GM,KE,LS,MW,MZ,SD,SL,SZ,TZ,UG,ZW),EA(AM,AZ,BY,KG,KZ,MD,RU,TJ,TM),EP(AT,BE,CH,CY,DE,DK,ES,FI,FR,GB,GR,IE,IT,LU,MC,NL,PT,SE),OA(BF,BJ,CF,CG,CI,CM,GA,GN,GW,ML,MR,NE,SN,TD,TG),AE,AG,AL,AM,AT,AU,AZ,BA,BB,BG,BR,BY,BZ,CA,CH,CN,CR,CU,CZ,DE,DK,DM,DZ,EE,ES,FI,GB,GD,GE,GH,GM,HR,HU,ID,IL,IN,IS,JP,KE,KG,KP,KR,KZ,LC,LK,LR,LS,LT,LU,LV,MA,MD,MG,MK,MN,MW,MX,MZ,NO,NZ,PL,PT,RO,RU,SD,SE,SG,SI,SK,SL,TJ,TM,TR,TT,TZ,UA,UG,UZ,VN,YU,ZA,ZW

(72)発明者 モスカ, ジョゼフ, ディー.

アメリカ合衆国, 2 1 0 4 2 メリーランド, エリコット シティ, ブルー バロー ライド 4  
2 0 1

(72)発明者 クリュシェンコバ, エレナ, エヌ.

アメリカ合衆国, 2 1 2 3 6 メリーランド, ボルチモア, ムーンストーン ロード 9 0 0 5

Fターム(参考) 4C087 AA01 AA02 BB37 BB46 MA02 NA14 ZB08 ZC75